

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

مجمد الله تعالى وبفضلة أنجز هذا العمل الذي نرجو أن ينال القبول والرضى
من الله عز وجل أولاً ومن معلمينا الافاضل وطلبتنا الاعزاء ثانياً .

لقد كانت خطة العمل مبنية في الاساس على تقديم ما هو مفيد وكل ما
يمكن أن يحتاجه الطالب للتميز وللحصول على الدرجة العالية لذلك لم يهمل
شيء في الكتاين المقررين . ولقد اجتهدت لتقديم هذا الكتاب بالطريقة
الميسرة والواضحة لذلك تسلسل عرض هذا الكتاب هو نفس تسلسل
الكتاب المقرر ، حيث أن كل وحدة تبدأ بكتاب الطالب أولاً ثم كتاب
النشاطات ثم شرح القواعد الموجودة ثم الانشاء الموجود في هذه الوحدة
وهكذا للوحدات الاخرى وذلك لايأمننا أن المرجع الأول والاخير للطالب
هو المقرر كاملاً دون اي نقص

* لقد زدونا المادة المطلوبة بأمثلة إضافية وأوراق عمل كما اضفنا اسئلة

إضافية على قطع النصوص

* لقد وضعنا الاجابات النموذجية للمادة المقررة كاملة

زودنا هذا الكتاب بأسئلة السنوات السابقة

مع تمنياتي لكم بالتوفيق والنجاح

الأستاذ يوسف بشارات

الفهرس

الوحدة		الصفحة
1	Unit one الوحدة الأولى	
	Student's book	3-16
	Activity book	17-24
	grammar	25-57
	composition	58
2	Unit two الوحدة الثانية	
	Student's book	59-73
	Activity book	74-79
	grammar	80-82
	composition	83-84
3	Unit three الوحدة الثالثة	
	Student's book	85-95
	Activity book	96-100
	grammar	101
	composition	102
4	Unit four الوحدة الرابعة	
	Student's book	103-114
	Activity book	115-122
	grammar	123-126
	composition	127
8	Guided Writing	128-129
9	امتحانات تقييمية على كل وحدة	130-149
10	امتحان شامل	150-152
11	ورقة عمل	153-157
12	وظائف الجمل	158
13	امتحانات وزارة	159-176
14	ملخص الازمنة	177-178
13	جميع مفردات الكتاب	179-183
14	الافعال الغير منتظمة	184----

الوحدة الأولى

تكنولوجيا المعلومات : Information Technology



WORD	English Meaning	
Calculation	n. a way of using numbers to find out an amount, price or value. Calculate (v)	عملية حسابية
Computer chip	A small piece inside a computer which stores information via an electric current	رقاقة حاسوب
Floppy disk	A flexible removable magnetic disk that stores computer information	القرص المرن
PC	A computer designed for one person to use at home .	حاسوب شخصي
Program	A set of instructions enabling a computer to function / programme : content which is intended to be listened to on radio or watched on TV	برنامج
Smartphone	A mobile phone with advanced computing technology	الهاتف الذكي
World wide web	An information system, known as the internet which allows documents to be connected to other documents and for people to search for information by moving from one document to another	شبكة الانترنت

2. Which word is a type of computer ؟ أي كلمة تعني نوع كمبيوتر ؟
الإجابة : (PC)

تاريخ الحواسيب : THE HISTORY OF COMPUTERS

When you are using a computer , think about the technology that is needed for **it** to work. People have been using types of computers for thousands of years. (**it** ----- a computer)

عندما تستخدم كمبيوتر فكر بالتكنولوجيا التي نحتاجها له لكي يعمل . يستخدم الناس أنواعا من الحواسيب منذ آلاف السنين

A metal machine was found on the seabed in Greece that was more than 2,000 years old. It is believed that **this** was the first ever computer. (**this** ----- a metal machine)

آلة معدنية وجدت في قاع البحر في اليونان عمرها أكثر من ٢٠٠٠ سنة . يعتقد أنها أقدم حاسوب على الإطلاق

In the 1940s , technology had developed enough for inventors to make the first generation of modern computers.

في الأربعينات من القرن العشرين تطورت التكنولوجيا بشكل كافي للمخترعين لصنع أول جيل من الحواسيب الحديثة

One such model was so large, **it** needed a room that was 167 square metres to accommodate **it** in.

(**it** / **it** ----- One such model)

الواحد من هذا النموذج كان كبيرا جدا ، احتاج إلى غرفة مساحتها ١٦٧ متر مربع لوضعه فيها

During **that decade**, scientists in England developed the first computer program. **It** took 25 minutes to complete one calculation. (**that decade** ----- 1940s) // (**it** ----- the first computer program)

خلال ذلك العقد ، العلماء في إنجلترا طوروا أول برنامج حاسوب . استغرق ٢٥ دقيقة ليكمل عملية حسابية واحدة

In 1958 CE the computer chip was developed. The first computer game was produced in 1962 **CE**,

followed two years later by the computer mouse. (**CE** ----- Common Era)

في عام ١٩٥٨ رقاقة الحاسوب طورت . أول لعبة كمبيوتر أنتجت عام ١٩٦٢ تبعتها بعد سنتين فأرة الحاسوب.

In 1971 CE, the floppy disk was invented, **which** meant that information could be shared between computers for the first time. (**Which** ----- the invention of the floppy disk)

في عام ١٩٧١ اخترع القرص المرن ، وهذا يعني أن المعلومات يمكن مشاركتها بين الحواسيب لأول مرة

The first PC (personal computer) was produced in 1974 CE, so people could buy computers to use at home.

أول حاسوب شخصي أنتج عام ١٩٧٤ لذلك استطاع الناس شراء حواسيب ليستخدموها في البيت

In 1983 CE, people could buy a laptop for the first time. Then, in 1990 CE, The British scientist Tim Berners-Lee developed the World Wide Web.

في عام ١٩٨٣ ، استطاع الناس شراء الحاسب النقال لأول مرة . ثم عام ١٩٩٠ العالم البريطاني (تيم بيرنرز لي) طور شبكة الانترنت

However, it was not until 2007 CE that the first smart phones appeared. Today, most people use **their** mobile phones every day. (**their** ----- people)

على أية حال ، ليس قبل ٢٠٠٧ حتى ظهر أول هاتف ذكي . اليوم معظم الناس يستخدمون هواتفهم النقالة كل يوم .

What will happen in the future? You can already buy watches **which** can do the same as mobile phones. Scientists have also developed glasses **that** can do as much as this and more.

(**which** ----- **watches**) /// (**that** ----- **glasses**)

ماذا سيحدث في المستقبل ؟ أنت الآن تستطيع شراء ساعات يمكنها أن تعمل كالهاتف النقال . العلماء طوروا أيضا نظارات يمكنها أن تعمل مثل هذا وأكثر .

Life in the future is going to see further changes in computer technology .It is likely that all aspects of everyday life will rely on a computer program, from how we travel to how our homes are heated.
الحياة في المستقبل ستشهد تغيرات أكثر في تكنولوجيا الحاسوب . يحتمل أن كل مظاهر حياتنا اليومية ستعتمد على برنامج حاسوب ، من كيف نسافر إلى كيف ندفع ببيتنا .

4. Comprehension : أسئلة على النص

1. Where was the first ever computer found?

أين وجد أول كمبيوتر على الإطلاق؟

It was found on the seabed in Greece

2. What information in the text shows that the first modern computers were very large?

ما هي المعلومات في النص التي تبين أن أول كمبيوتر حديث كان كبيرا

It needed a room that was 167 square metres to put it in

3. List the inventions that were completed between 1958 CE and 1974 CE.

عدد الاختراعات التي أكملت بين ١٩٥٨ - ١٩٧٤

The computer chip / computer mouse / the first computer game / the floppy disk. the first personal computer .

4. How do you think computer technology will develop further in the future?

كيف تعتقد أن تكنولوجيا الكمبيوتر ستتطور في المستقبل ؟

I think that computer technology will develop further in the future to the point that it will know how to address our every need. We will not have to think about every tasks like shopping and cleaning because technology will take care of them.

How far do you agree with the article. ? إلى أي حد أنت تتفق مع المقالة ؟

I disagree with the article because I don't think that all aspects of our daily lives will rely on a computer program because this would result in too many problems if the computer crashed

5. We rely more and more on computer technology. How far do you agree that this is a positive development?

نحن نعتمد أكثر وأكثر على تكنولوجيا الكمبيوتر. إلى أي حد توافق على أن هذا تطور إيجابي

I agree that computers have enabled us to do many great things , but becoming overly reliant on technology is not a positive aspect of this development.

6. In 1971 CE, the floppy disk was invented, how important was this invention?

في عام ١٩٧١ اخترع القرص المرن، ما أهمية هذا الاختراع ؟

That meant that information could be shared between computers for the first time

7. What characterizes the first generation of modern computers in 1940s?

ما الذي ميز الجيل الأول من الكمبيوترات الحديثة في الأربعينيات

One such model was so large

8. How old is the world's oldest ever computer ?

كم عمر أقدم كمبيوتر في العالم

It could be more than 2000 years old .

9. What information in the text shows that early models of computers were slow.

ما هي المعلومات في النص التي تبين أن النماذج الأولى من الكمبيوترات كانت بطيئة

It took 25 minutes to complete one calculation.

10. When and where was the first computer program developed ? متى وأين طور أول برنامج كمبيوتر

During that 1940s / in England .

11. When did people start to possess and use personal computers? متى بدأ الناس امتلاك واستخدام حواسيب شخصية
In 1974 CE

12. Three of the inventions that can nearly do the same as computers were mentioned in the text.

Write them down. ثلاثة اختراعات تعمل كالحاسوب ذكرت في النص. اكتبها .

watches / mobile phones / glasses.

13. Quote the sentence which indicates that computers will dominate everything in our daily life.

اقتبس الجملة التي تبين أن الكمبيوترات ستهيمن على كل شيء في حياتنا

It is likely that all aspects of everyday life will rely on a computer program, from how we travel to how our homes are heated.

Note : The question that asks How far do you agree ? asking you to discuss a viewpoint / make sure you consider points you agree with as well as ones you don't. You can use language for contrast such as (whereas , however, but , on the other hand.....)

سؤال (إلى أي حد توافق ؟ يطلب منك أن تناقش وجهة نظر لذلك اكتب النقاط التي تتفق معها والنقاط التي لا تتفق معها مستخدماً كلمات تعبر عن التناقض مثل

(..... من جهة أخرى , on the other hand , لكن but , على أية حال however , بينما whereas)

مراجعة للأزمنة : Grammar (Revision on Tenses

5. Find one sentence with one of the grammatical structures جد جملة على كل من التراكيب التالية

1 The present simple : مضارع بسيط

Today, most people use their mobile phones every day.

2 The present continuous : مضارع مستمر

When you are using a computer , think about the technology that is needed for it to work.

3. The present perfect : مضارع تام

Scientists have also developed glasses that can do as much as this and more.

4. The present perfect continuous : مضارع تام مستمر

People have been using types of computers for thousands of years.

5. The past simple ماضي بسيط

One such model was so large, it needed a room that was 167 square metres to put it in.

6. The past perfect ماضي تام

In the 1940s , technology had developed enough for inventors to make the first generation of modern computers.

7. The present simple passive مضارع بسيط بحالة المبني للمجهول

It is likely that all aspects of everyday life will rely on a computer program, from how we travel to how our homes are heated.

8. The past simple passive ماضي بسيط بحالة المبني للمجهول

A metal machine was found on the seabed in Greece that was more than 2,000 years old.

9. The future with will : مستقبل مع (will)

What will happen in the future?

10. The future with going to : المستقبل مع (going to)

Life in the future is going to see further changes in computer technology

6 Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. أكمل النص التالي بالشكل الصحيح للفعل.

People (1). (use) smartphones since they (2). (invent) in the early 2000s. During the early 2000s, people (3). (buy) phones in different colours and different designs . In 2010 CE, the first tablet computer (4). (produce) . By the end of 2010 CE, companies (5). (sell) more smartphones than PCs for the first time. Now, about one billion smartphones (6).(sell) around the world each year. In the near future, it (7). (estimate) that over 40% of the population in Jordan will have a smartphone . It is probable that this market (8). (expand) in the future. At the moment, people aged 16-30 (9) (buy) the most smartphones. , but experts say there (10)(be) a growth in the number of older people buying smartphones in the future.

Answers :

1. have been using (present perfect con.) / 2. were invented (past simple passive) /
3. bought (past simple) / 4. was produced (past simple passive) /
5. Had sold (past perfect) / 6. Are sold (present simple passive) /
7. Is estimated (present simple passive) / / 8. Will expand (future with will) /
9. Are buying (present continuous) / 10. Will be (future with will)

Speaking .

7. Work in pairs and answer the following questions. اجب عن الأسئلة التالية

1. Which form of modern technology do you think is the most useful? Why?

أي شكل من التكنولوجيا الحديثة تعتقد أنه الأكثر فائدة ولماذا ؟

I think the **tablet** is the most useful because *it's small and light; you can take it out with you and you can use it for different activities, e.g. surfing the net, listening to music , reading a book, watching a film, keeping up-to-date with social media etc.*

2.What are the advantages and disadvantages of having laptop computers, tablet computers or smartphones ما هي حسنات وسيئات امتلاك (لاب توب) تاب ليت أو هاتف ذكي

The **advantages** are that *they are light, portable and convenient.* The **disadvantages** are that *people use them all the time and then don't speak to people face to face.*

3.What would life be like without computers? كيف ستكون الحياة بدون كمبيوتر

It would take longer to find information; we wouldn't be able to send documents quickly to another person; we wouldn't keep in touch with friends and family so easily, etc.

Research box : صندوق بحث

When was the world's first email sent and why did it use the @ symbol?

متى أرسل أول إيميل ولماذا استخدمت إشارة (@)

Answer : The first email was sent in 1971 CE by Ray Tomlinson. He used the @ symbol to separate the name of the person to who he sent the email and the name of their computer.

Writing .

8 Write a paragraph about how you or your family use modern technology. You should focus on using any new vocabulary to describe this.

اكتب فقرة عن كيف تستخدم عائلتك التكنولوجيا الحديثة . استخدم مفردات جديدة

Modern Technology as (computers / smartphones / satellite navigation, digital music) **مثل** (تكنولوجيا حديثة

Issues as : ناقش المسائل التالية :

(over-usage; الاستخدام الزائد / lack of sufficient knowledge; نقص المعرفة الكافية / فوائد اجتماعية للعائلات المختلفة . fear of technology, الخوف من التكنولوجيا , social benefits for disparate families.)

أثناء الكتابة

اكتب الجملة الرئيسية في كل فقرة (والتي تبين الفكرة الرئيسية للفقرة) **Write a topic sentence**

اكتب جمل مساعدة للجملة الرئيسية بحيث توضحها **a body**

اكتب جملة خاتمة **and concluding sentence**

استخدم مفردات لها علاقة بالموضوع **Use relevant vocabulary**

لا تكرر الكلمات **don't repeat words**

اجعل الفقرة سهلة الفهم **The paragraph should be easy to understand and follow.**

لا ترتكب أخطاء إملاء أو ترقيم **Don't make spelling or punctuation mistakes.**

فقرة أنشاء مقترحة

How you or your family use modern technology

Technology in today's world offers ways to communicate effectively so that every member of the family can keep in touch from text messaging, Skype, webcams, facebook, and emails. There are times when one-on-one communications between members of the family falls and so technology can take over the family. The family can sit watching TV. for hours without speaking a word to each other.

The influence of technology can be hindrance to interpersonal relationships. The internet has made the world smaller in terms of global interaction, but wider in terms of one-on-one relationships. This can be disastrous to the family life.

Family communication will not be affected by technology if it is monitored and controlled, and this is the role of the parents

Speaking .

1 Work in pairs. Discuss these questions.: ناقش الأسئلة التالية :

1.In what ways can digital information be used to educate people ? كيف نستخدم المعلومات الرقمية لتعليم الناس ؟

Digital information can be used to educate people in a variety of ways. For example *you can listen to podcasts and lectures online, or use apps on a tablet to learn languages.* You can also *use the internet to find information on what you are studying.*

2.Do you think that computers will replace books one day? Why? Why not?

هل تعتقد أن الكمبيوتر سيحل محل الكتاب يوما ما ؟ لماذا ؟ لم لا ؟

Although computers are incredibly useful, **I don't think that they will ever completely replace books** because ,*for many people, reading is a very personal experience that doesn't feel the same when it is done on a computer.*

Reading

2 Reading : This text is a talk (an informal presentation) about using technology in class.

استخدام التكنولوجيا في الصف

الكلمات الرئيسية

Word	Meaning	
blog	a regularly updated personal website or web page , usually written in an informal style. Blog(verb)	سجل / مفكرة على الويب
Email exchange	A series of emails between two or more people. Each email generally a reply to the previous one. Email (verb)	تبادل الايميلات
Tablet computer	A mobile computer, with a touch screen, processor and battery all in one unit.	الكمبيوتر اللوحي
Post	To put a message or document on the internet so that other people can see it. Post (noun)	ينشر
whiteboard	A touch screen computer program that enables you to draw sketches, write and present ideas and talks to colleagues or students.	اللوحة التفاعلي
Social media	Social interaction between people and communities on websites or blogs.	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

Complete the text with these sentences.

أكمل النص بهذه الجمل

- A They could even email students in another country. يمكنهم إرسال ايميلات لطلاب في دولة أخرى
- B For example, scientists or teachers from another country could give a lesson to the class. على سبيل المثال ، علماء ومعلمين من دولة أخرى يمكنهم إعطاء دروس للصف
- C Tablets are ideal for pair and group work : الكمبيوتر اللوحي مثالي للعمل الزوجي والجماعي
- D If students learn to summarize quickly, they will be able to use this skill in future إذا تعلم الطلاب كيف يلخصوا بسرعة سيصبحوا قادرين على استخدام هذه المهارة في المستقبل

Using Technology in Class.

استخدام التكنولوجيا في الصف

Young people love learning , but **they** like learning even more if **they** are presented with information in an interesting and challenging way. Today I am going to give a talk about how you can use technology in Jordanian classrooms. (**they / they Young people**)

الشباب يحبون التعلم ، ولكن يحبون التعلم أكثر إذا قدمت لهم معلومات بطريقة ممتعة وبشكل متحدي . اليوم سأقدم حديثاً عن كيفية استخدام التكنولوجيا في الصفوف في الأردن

Here are some ideas : إليكم بعض الأفكار

Many classrooms now use a whiteboards as a computer screen . As a consequence, teachers can show websites on the board in front of the class.

الكثير من الصفوف الآن تستخدم الألواح كشاشة حاسوب لهذا يمكن للمعلمين أن يعرضوا مواقع انترنت على اللوح أمام الصف

Teachers can then use the internet to show educational programmes, play educational game, music, recordings of languages, and so on.

المعلمون يمكن أن يستخدموا الانترنت لعرض برنامج تعليمي ، يلعبوا لعبة تعليمية ، تسجيلات لغوية وهكذا .

In some countries, tablet computers are available for students to use in class. Therefore. Students can use the tablets to do tasks such as showing photographs, researching information, recording interviews and creating diagrams. (1) -----C-----

في بعض الدول الحاسوب اللوحي متوفر للطلاب ليستخدموه في الصف . لذلك يمكن للطلاب أن يستخدموا الحواسيب اللوحية للقيام بأعمال مثل عرض صور ، البحث عن معلومات ، تسجيل مقابلات وإنتاج رسوم بيانية ، الكمبيوتر اللوحي مثالي للعمل الزوجي والجماعي

Teachers can perhaps ask **their** students to start writing a blog (an online diary) . either about **their** own lives or as if **they** were someone famous. (**their** teachers / **their** / **they** students)

المعلمون ربما يمكن أن يطلبوا من طلابهم ليبدءوا بكتابة مفكرة (سجل) على الانترنت إما عن حياتهم أو كأنهم أشخاص مشهورين

They can also create a website for the classroom. Students can contribute to the website, so for example **they** can post work, photos and messages. (**they** Teachers / **they** students)

يمكنهم أيضا أن ينشئوا موقع للصف . يمكن أن يشارك الطلاب في هذا الموقع ، لذلك يمكنهم أن ينشروا اعمال ، صور ورسائل

Most young people communicate through social media, by **which they** send each other photos and messages via the internet . (**which** Social media / **they** young people)

بعض الطلاب يتواصلون عن طريق وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي، من خلالها يرسلون لبعضهم البعض صور ورسائل عبر الانترنت .

Some students like to send messages that are under 140 letters for anyone to read. Teachers can ask students to summarise information about what **they** have learnt in class in the same way. (2) -----D-----

بعض الطلاب يحبوا إرسال رسائل أقل من ١٤٠ حرف ليقرأها أي شخص . المعلمون يمكن أن يطلبوا (**they** students) من طلابهم تلخيص معلومات عن ما تعلموه في الصف بنفس الطريقة إذا تعلم الطلاب كيف يلخصوا بسرعة سيكونون قادرين على استخدام هذه المهارة في المستقبل

We all like to send emails, don't we? Email exchanges are very useful in the classroom. Teachers can ask students to email what **they** have learnt to students of a similar age at another school.(3) -----A----- . As a result, students can then share information and help each other with tasks. (**they** students)

نحن جميعا نحب أن نرسل رسائل البريد الالكتروني ، أليس كذلك ؟ تبادل رسائل البريد الالكتروني مفيدة جدا في الصف . المعلمون يطلبون من طلابهم الرسائل الالكترونية مع طلاب بنفس أعمارهم من مدرسة أخرى . يمكنهم إرسال إيميلات لطلاب في دولة أخرى ، نتيجة لذلك يمكن للطلاب تشارك المعلومات ويساعدوا بعضهم بواجباتهم .

Another way of communicating with other schools is through talking to people over the computer. Most computers have cameras, so you can also see the people you are talking to.

طريقة أخرى للتواصل مع مدارس أخرى هي من خلال التحدث مع أناس عبر الكمبيوتر . معظم الحواسيب لها كاميرات ، لذلك يمكن أيضا أن ترى الناس الذين تتحدث إليهم.

In this way , students who are studying English in Jordan can see what students in England are doing in the classroom while they are speaking to them.

(who Students / they ----- students / them ----- students in England)

بهذه الطريقة ، الطلاب الذين يدرسون الانجليزية يمكن أن يرو ماذا يفعل الطلاب في انجلترا في الصف وهم يتحدثون معهم.

You can also use this system to invite guest speaker to give talks over a computer (4) --B--- if you had this type of lesson, the students would be very excited.

تستطيع أيضا أن تستخدم هذا النظام لدعوة ضيف لإعطاء حديث عبر الحاسوب على سبيل المثال ، علماء ومعلمين من دولة أخرى يمكنهم إعطاء دروس للصف إذا كان لديك هذا النوع من الدرس ، الطلاب سيكونون أكثر استمتاعا

Students often use computers at home if they have them. Students can use social media on their computers to help them with their studies, including asking other students to check and compare their work, asking questions and sharing ideas.

(they Students / them computers / their / them / their / their students)

الطلاب غالبا يستخدمون الحواسيب في البيت لمساعدتهم في دراستهم ويتضمن هذا الطلب من طلاب آخرين فحص ومقارنة أعمالهم ، طرح أسئلة ومشاركة الأفكار . .

The teachers must be part of the group, too, to monitor what is happening. Thank you for listening . Does anyone have any questions?

المعلم يجب أن يكون جزء من المجموعة ، أيضا لمراقبة ما يحدث . شكرا لاستماعكم . هل لدى أحدكم أسئلة

Now answer the following questions اجب عن الأسئلة التالية

1. How can students in Jordan see students in other countries and speak to them?

كيف يمكن للطلاب في الأردن أن يرو طلاب في دول أخرى ويتكلمون معهم

By using the computers with cameras.

2. What role should teachers take in the group that the students create for checking and comparing their work?

ما هو دور المعلم في المجموعة التي يكونها الطلاب لفحص ومقارنة أعمالهم

monitoring what is happening

3. The text mentions some of the technological means and methods that can be used in classrooms. Mention two of these means and methods.

النص يذكر بعض وسائل التكنولوجيا والطرق التي تستخدم في الصف . اذكر اثنين منها

Whiteboards, tablet computers

4. According to the text , how can whiteboards be used in studying? (benefits)

حسب النص كيف يستخدم اللوح التفاعلي في الدراسة ؟ (فوائده)

whiteboards are used as a computer screen . As a consequence, teachers can show websites on the board in front of the class.

5. Tablet computers can be used in different ways in learning . Write down two of them .

الكمبيوتر اللوحي يمكن أن يستخدم بطرق متعددة في التعليم ؟ اكتب اثنين منها .

Students can use the tablets to do tasks such as showing photographs, researching information, recording interviews and creating diagrams.

6 There are many benefits for using the internet in education. Write down two of these benefits .

هناك فوائد كثيرة لاستخدام الانترنت في التعليم ؟ اذكر اثنين من هذه الفوائد .

to show educational programmes and play educational game.

7. the speaker says that young people like learning more if it isn't presented to them in a normal way. What is the different way that the speaker recommends?

المحدث يقول أن الطلاب يحبون التعليم أكثر إذا لم يقدم لهم بالطريقة العادية . ما هي الطريقة المختلفة التي يوصي بها؟

if they are presented with information in an interesting and challenging way

8. According to the text what can students use to create diagrams?

حسب النص ماذا يمكن للطلاب أن يستخدموا لإنشاء رسوم بيانية؟

They can use tablet computers

9. According to the text what can students use to watch educational programmes in class?

حسب النص ماذا يمكن للطلاب أن يستخدموا لمشاهدة برنامج تعليمي في الصف ؟

They can use the white board

Critical Thinking : تفكير ناقد

1. Learning becomes more efficient and more enjoyable due to using technology. Write your point of view.

أصبح التعليم أكثر فعالية وأكثر متعة بسبب استخدام التكنولوجيا .

I think that is true because technology means enable us to get information easily and quickly by searching the internet for example. Another thing is that students can learn while playing (educational games.)

Vocabulary : مفردات

3 Which of the following would you use to أي من التالية تستخدم

blog email exchange social media tablet computer whiteboard

1. Record interviews with people? (Tablet computer) تسجيل مقابلات مع أشخاص
2. Share information with students in another country? تشارك معلومات مع طلاب في دولة أخرى
3. Watch educational programmes in class? تشاهد برامج تعليمية في الصف
4. Ask another student to check your homework? تطلب من طالب آخر فحص الواجب
5. Write an online diary? كتابة مدونة على الانترنت

Answers : 2 email exchange / 3 whiteboard / 4 social media / 5 blog

Work in pairs. Explain the difference in meaning between these phrases from the article.

ما الفرق في المعنى بين التعبيرات التالية

share ideas	to give your ideas to another person or to a group	يشارك الأفكار
Compare ideas	consider how the ideas are similar or different	يقارن الأفكار
Create a website	to construct a website that currently doesn't exist	ينشي موقع
Contribute to a website	offer your writing and work to the website	يساهم في موقع
Research information	to use a variety of sources to find the information you need	يبحث عن معلومات
Present information	to give the results of your research in a presentation.	يقدم معلومات
Monitor what is happening	you know what is happening and you are following the developments	يراقب
To find out what is happening	You don't know what is happening and you want to discover it	يكشف
Give a talk to people	you have prepared a speech and you are giving this speech to a group of people who are expecting it	يلقي خطاب (حديث)
Talk to people	an informal discussion	نقاش (حديث غير رسمي)
Show photos	you show people photos that you have in person	يعرض صور
Send photos	you send photos to someone over the internet or by post	يرسل صور

Study the following sentences and answer the questions that follows. Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. Kareem shared a large number of ideas with the committee.
2. The student compared his ideas with his teacher's.

Explain the difference in meaning between the underlined phrases in the above sentence

الإجابة : نكتب المعنى

Speaking.

5 Complete the sentences so they are true for you . Work in pairs. أكمل الجمل التالية بمعلومات من عندك

- 1 My teacher says I must
- 2 In our English lessons I can
- 3 I use technology to
4. next year, I will start
5. If I had more time , I would
- 6 If I use a computer , I
- 7 if the teacher gives us homework today , I

Answers : 1 learn these words 2 use a dictionary 3 help me to do my homework 4 to learn the violin
5 learn another language 6 learn a lot of useful information 7 I will do it before I watch TV.

6 Read the talk on page 8 again and find the following: بعد قراءة النص صفحة ٨ جد ما يلي

- 1 a sentence which acts as **an introduction.** جملة مقدمة
- 2 a sentence which **tells you what the talk is going to be about** جملة تخبرك عن ماذا سيكون الحديث
- 3 two sentences which **end the talk** جملة تختتم الحديث

Answers : 1. Young people love learning, but they like learning even more if they are presented with information in an interesting and challenging way.

2 Today, I am going to give a talk about how you can use technology in Jordanian classrooms.

3 Thank you for listening. Does anyone have any questions?

7 Work in groups. Prepare a short talk about how you use computers at home and at school. Choose a spokesperson. Present your talk to the class.

قم بتحضير حديث عن كيفية استخدام الكمبيوتر في البيت وفي المدرسة وقدمه للصف

Writing .

8 Write two paragraphs discussing the role of technology in communication. How important do you think technology is when we communicate? اكتب فقرة تناقش دور التكنولوجيا في المجتمع وما أهميتها للتواصل بين الناس

Pay attention to the linking words : أنتبه لكلمات الربط التالية :

Writing skills: Coherence (ربط الأفكار : Linking Ideas)

Linking word	أداة الربط	Function	الوظيفة
In this way	بهذه الطريقة	Indicating consequence	إظهار النتيجة
As consequence	نتيجة لذلك		
Therefore	لذلك		
However	على أية حال	Indicating opposition	إظهار التناقض
Despite	بالرغم من		

أمثلة : Examples :

In this way , technology makes communication more convenient.

As a consequence, family members who are away from home can communicate well with their loved ones.

Therefore , people can communicate more quickly and conveniently.

However , social media is time-consuming. / Whereas, the more quickly and conveniently we communicate, the more likely it is that there will be misunderstandings.

Despite the recent advances in technology, it is still unreliable and very inconvenient.

سؤال وزاري (يسأل عن وظيفة استخدام الكلمات السابقة)

Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

Despite the recent advances in technology, it is still unreliable and very inconvenient.

What is the function of using despite in the above sentence?

Answer : to indicate opposition

Vocabulary .

1 Read the words in the box. Check the meaning of any word(s) that you don't know in the Glossary on page 90 : تعلم معنى الكلمات التالية :

word	meaning
Access	v. to find information especially on a computer. Access n. / accessible adj. : الوصول إلى / مدخل
Filter	n. a program that checks whether certain content on a web page should be displayed to the viewers / filter v. : منقي / مصفي
identity fraud	n. illegal actions using the identity of someone else, normally to buy things : احتيال على الهوية (سرقة المعلومات الشخصية)
privacy setting	n. controls available on social network sites which let you decide who can see what information : إعدادات الخصوصية
security settings	n. controls available on computer programs which let you protect your computer from viruses : إعدادات الأمان

Listening .

(موضوع أنشاء عن الأمان في استخدام الانترنت !)

2 listen to a radio programme about internet safety and answer the questions.

1. What does the professor say about filling in forms on the internet?

ماذا قال البروفسور عن تعبئة نماذج بواسطة الانترنت

2. Do you think that the professor believes internet safety is very important, or not very important? What in his speech makes you think this?

هل يعتقد البروفسور أن الأمان باستخدام الانترنت مهم؟ أو ليس مهما؟ ماذا في خطابه يجعلك تعتقد ذلك

موضوع مقترح عن الأمان في استخدام الانترنت

Internet safety is the knowledge of maximizing the user's personal safety and security risks to private information and property associated with using the internet and the self protection from computer crime in general.

As the number of the internet users continues to grow, the internet safety is a growing concern for all. Sensitive information as personal information and identity, passwords are often associated with personal property for example bank accounts. Un authorized access and usage of private information may result in bad consequences such as identity theft.

To stay safe on the internet, use the following strategies:

1. Choose strong ,unique passwords that are not easily guessed .
2. Never use the same password for different accounts.
3. It is good to change your passwords every a few months.
4. Don't give out personal details to strangers: don't give full name, address, phone number to any one you don't know or trust .
5. You should always check the legitimacy of websites when you shop.
6. Finally use anti-virus programs and ant-spyware programs

Surfing the internet without these things is unsafe and invites hackers and viruses onto your computer.

3 Complete the verb phrases and phrasal verbs with correct words. أكمل ما يلي بالكلمات الصحيحة

1. To know ----- dangers of the internet
2. To connect ----- people on the internet
3. To turn ----- privacy settings
4. To give ----- personal information
5. To fill ----- a form

عليك حفظ الفعل مع حرف الجر المناسب

Answers : 1. know about يعرف عن / 2. connect with يتصل مع / 3. turn on يشغل , turn off يطفى / 4. give out يعطي / 5. fill in يملأ

Grammar . : Revision of reported speech

4. Write the sentences from the recording in reported speech.: حول إلى كلام منقول

1 “ Many computers have filters which stop people seeing certain websites.”

He said that

2 “ If they share information on social media with their friends, it might be accessed by other people, too.”

He said that

3 “ On social media, you should only connect to people you know well”

He said that

4 “ Later we will give you, our dear listeners, information about websites where you can find more advice on internet safety.”

Answers : 1 he said that many computers had filters which stopped people seeing certain websites.

2 If they shared information on social media with their friends, it might be accessed by other people, too

3 On social media, they should only connect to people they knew well”

4 Later they would give the listeners, information about websites where they could find more advice on internet safety.”

5 Report what these people are saying. Pay attention to the time phrases . حول إلى كلام منقول

Farida : Our teacher told us about the dangers of the internet yesterday. I have to write an essay about it tonight. I think I'm going to need some help.

Answer : Farida said that their teacher had told them about the dangers of the internet the day before. She said that she had to write an essay about it that night. She thought she was going to need some help.

Saleem : We have to give a talk about the advantages of the internet next week, so I'll need to prepare it this week.

Answer : Saleem said that they had to give a talk about the advantages and disadvantages of the internet the following week, so he would need to prepare it that week .

Speaking :

6 Work in pairs and discuss these questions : ناقش الأسئلة التالية

- 1 In what ways are web pages different from pages in books or magazines ?
كيف تختلف صفحات الانترنت عن صفحات الكتب والمجلات
- 2 Are some web pages easier to use than others? Why? Why not?
هل هناك صفحات انترنت أسهل من غيرها للاستخدام
- 3 What do you think makes a good website? ما الذي يجعل من موقع على الانترنت موقعا جيدا

Answers : web pages give links to other web pages, both on the same site or on different ones. They are interactive. They often have adverts on them. They often allow you to contact the author.

2 Yes, some are easier to navigate round than others.

3 Students could discuss layout, ease to use, clear route through the site, etc.

Listening .

7 Listen to a discussion about creating web page. What is more important: how a web page looks or how easy it is to use?

استمع إلى نقاش حول إنشاء صفحة على الانترنت . ما هو الأهم - كيف تبدو الصفحة أم سهولة استخدامها

Answer ; how easy it is to use. الإجابة : سهولة استخدامها

Comprehension .

8 Listen again and answer the questions استمع مرة أخرى واجب عن الأسئلة

- 1 What does a web-building program help you to do? بماذا يساعدك أن تعمل برنامج بناء المواقع
- 2 Why do you need web hosting? لماذا تحتاج إلى مضيف
- 3 What is a domain name? ما هو اسم المجال
- 4 What costs are there in starting a website? ما هي التكاليف المترتبة عند البدء بموقع

Answers ; 1 A web-building program helps you to add extra features to your website such as music, film or links to other sites.

2 Hosting is when a company helps to put your website onto the internet.

3 A domain name is the title of the website. It allows people to find the website easily.

4 you might have to pay for web hosting, but you will certainly have to pay to register your domain name.

Writing .

9 Write a three-paragraph essay of 200 words discussing the advantages and disadvantages of using the internet. Then share your work with the class.

اكتب مقالة من ثلاث فقرات تناقش فيها حسنات وسيئات استخدام الانترنت

Quotation .: Read the quotation. Do you agree with it? Why / Why not ?

اقرأ الاقتباس التالي . هل تتفق معه؟ لماذا ؟ لماذا لا ؟

Technology is just a tool. In terms of getting the kids working together and motivating them, the teacher is the most important.

التكنولوجيا مجرد أداة، ويبقى المعلم العنصر الأهم في تحفيز الأطفال وتشجيعهم على العمل معا
بيل جيتس (Bill Gates 1955 CE)

Answer : Teachers are the most important contributors to a person's education, but of course they can use technology to help

Activity Book

Initial Test : اختبار أولي

1. Tick the word that is different. اشر على الكلمة المختلفة

1	Track	مضمار	rugby	لعبة الرجبي	Court	ملعب	pitch	ملعب
2	Journalist	صحفي	clerk	كاتب / موظف	playwright	كاتب مسرحي	rink	حلبة
3	Confident	واثق	tense	توتر / شد	upset	منزعج	worried	قلق
4	Oars	مجاديف	poet	شاعر	Bat	مضرب	goggles	نظارات السباحة
5	Muscle	عضلة	Eyelids	جفون	skates	زلاجات	heartbeat	ضربات القلب
6	Wind	ريح	coal	فحم	gas	غاز	Paper	ورق

Answers: 1 rugby / 2 rink / 3 confident / 4 poet / 5 skates / 6 paper

2 Add one word from box A and one word from box B to complete each sentence.

استخدم كلمة من A وكلمة من B لتكمل الجمل التالية

A	B
get	around
look	down
meet	place
settle	started
take	up
wake	up

- Tell me about the novel you're reading. Where does the story
- I'm sorry I am late. I didn't early enough.
- When I graduate from university, I would like to buy a house and
- If you are free at the weekend, let's and go shopping together.
- I've never visited that museum. I'd like to go in and
- I've got a lot of homework, so I think I should right now.

Answers : 1 take place يحدث / 2 wake up يستيقظ / 3 settle down يستقر / 4 meet up يلتقي مع /
look around يتفحص المكان ، يلقي نظرة / 6 get started يبدأ

3 Report the following statements. حول إلى كلام منقول

1. I have some questions for you Muna.

Nour told Muna

2. I have lived in Amman for six years.

Sami said

3. Yesterday I bought all the ingredients for a chocolate cake.

Huda told me

4. I really enjoyed the book that I finished this morning.

Tariq said

5. My favourite subject this year is chemistry.

Hussein told me

Answers 1 that she had some questions for her / 2 that he had lived in Amman for six years
3 that she had bought all the ingredients for chocolate./
4 that he had really enjoyed the book that he had finished that morning
5 that his favourite subject that year was chemistry

4 Find six natural sources of power circle them and write them down. جد ستة مصادر للطاقة من الحروف الآتية

Qklfossilfuelsamsiwindplfwatqrkld
Woodghelwavessmfysolarenergybch

1. 2. 3.
4. 5. 6.

Answers 1 fossil fuels وقود احفوري / 2 wind ريح / 3 water ماء /
4 wood خشب / 5 waves أمواج / 6 solar energy طاقة شمسية

5. Complete the sentences with words from the box. One word is not needed. (1 mark each)

أكمل الجمل بكلمات من الصندوق

energy طاقة / grateful ممتن / headlines عناوين / helmet خوذة
lawyer محامي / likely محتمل / navy أسطول

- I am studying hard because I want to be a
- When you ride a bike, you should always wear a
- Thank you so much! We are very
- Do you think it is to rain tomorrow?
- I always look at the newspaper, but I don't always read the articles.
- Solar panels generate from the sun

Answers : 1 lawyer / 2 helmet / 3 grateful / 4 likely / 5 headlines / 6 energy

6. Circle the correct words . ضع دائرة حول الجواب الصحيح

- We're going to Aqaba again **in/ on** the summer . I **have / had** been looking forward to it since last year .
- We had the computer **repaired/ repairing** because it had stopped **to work/ working**
- Mahmoud was walking home when the rain **was starting / started** . it was very heavy so he **must / can't** have got very wet
- In the past , most letters **wrote / were written** by hand , but these days they are usually **typed / typing** .

Answers : 1 **in** لأن الفعل مضارع تام لوجود كلمة (since) ; **have** لأننا نستخدم حرف الجر هذا مع الفصول /
2 **repaired** لأن المعنى هنا يتوقف عن ; **working** استخدمنا التصريف الثالث لأنها جملة سببية
3 **started** الجملة هنا مبني للمجهول / **were written; typed.** استنتاج أكيد مثبت **must** ; بعد (when) نستخدم تصريف ثاني

Stop + to inf. = يتوقف لكي - I stopped to smoke : توقفت لكي أدخن

Stop + ing = يتوقف عن - I stopped smoking : توقفت عن التدخين

7 complete the sentence with the cooking verbs in the box . one verb is not needed .

أكمل الجمل بفعل الطبخ المناسب من الصندوق

boil يغلي ، يسلق / fry يقلي / grill يشوي / melt يذوب / mix يمزج /
roast يحمص / season يبهز / slice يشرح / sprinkle يرش

- When you heat cheese , its ?
- Put some flour and sugar in a bowl and them together .
- You need a sharp knife to the bread .
- Heat the water until its.
- Put the eggs in oil or butter to them .
- some salt and pepper over the potatoes to them.
- the meat in the oven .

Answers 1 melt / 2 mix / 3 slice / 4 boil / 5 fry / 6 Sprinkle ; season / 7 Roast

MODULE 1 / UNIT 1

Vocabulary

1. Match the description with the pictures and words in the box. One word is not needed
صل بين الوصف والصورة والكلمات في الصندوق. هناك كلمة لا حاجة لها

computer chip / رقاقة كمبيوتر / calculation / عملية حسابية / floppy disk / القرص المرن / شبكة الانترنت / World Wide Web / حاسوب شخصي / PC / برنامج / program / الهاتف الذكي / Smartphone	
1. A mobile phone that connects to the internet	Smartphone
2. A very small piece found inside every computer	Computer chip
3. A small square piece of plastic that was used to store information from computers	Floppy disk
4. A computer designed for one person to use	PC
5. When you use maths to work out an answer	Calculation
6. All the information shared by computers through the internet	World Wide Web

2. Choose the correct word : اختر الكلمة الصحيحة :

- Modern computers can run a lot of *programs* / برامج / *models* / نماذج at the same time.
- You can move around the computer screen using a *tablet* / كمبيوتر لوحي / *mouse* / الفأرة .
- From 1990 CE, to 2000 CE was a *decade* / عقد / *generation* / جيل .
- A *laptop* / اللاب توب / *tablet* / كمبيوتر لوحي doesn't need a keyboard.
- The television was first *invented* / اخترع / *developed* / طور by John Logie Bard.

Answers : 1 programs / 2 mouse / 3 decade / 4 tablet / 5 invented

3. Complete the sentences . Use word from exercise 1 and 2 : ٢ / ١ : أكمل الجمل باستخدام كلمات من تمرين ١ و ٢

- Although they are pocket-sized,s are powerful computers as well as phones.
- My brother is learning how to write computer s .
 - I need to make a few s before I decide how much to spend.
 - Mobile phones used to be huge. Early s were as big as bricks.
 - I can close the lid of my and then put it in my bag.

Answers : 1 smart phones / 2 program / 3 calculation / 4 model / 5 laptop

Grammar

4. Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. The first one is done for you .

أكمل النص التالي باستخدام الشكل الصحيح للفعل

In 1943 CE , the chairman of a “ business machines’ company (1) said (say) that the world only (2) _____ (need) two or three computers. He (3) _____ (be) wrong! Since then, there (4) _____ (be) a technological revolution. These days, millions of families (5) _____ (have) at least one computer at home, and many people (6) _____ (carry) smartphones and tablets with them everywhere. A few people even (7) _____ (wear) them- either on their wrists, round their necks or on their belts. There’s even more : experts say that one day soon we (8) _____ (attach) them to our skins.

Answers : 1 said / 2 needed / 3 was / 4 has been / 5 have / 6 carry / 7 wear / 8 will attach

5. Choose the correct form of the verbs below. The first one is done for you : اختر الشكل الصحيح للفعل

1. children often **use / are using** computers better than their parents.
2. If you **will play / play** computer games all day, you won't have time to study.
3. I want **to get / getting** a tablet, but I can't afford **to buy / buying** one at the moment.
4. Look at the black sky! It **is raining / going to rain** soon
5. I **am coming / come** from Ajloun, but I **am staying / stay** in Irbid for a few months. I will return to Ajloun in spring .
6. Nadia has **been doing / did** her homework for two hours! She **is / will be** finished very soon.
7. If Ali **had / has** his own computer, he **wouldn't / doesn't** need to use his friend's computer.
8. I **was writing / wrote** an email when my laptop **was switching / switched** itself off .

Answers : 1 use / 2 play / 3 to get ; to buy / 4 going to rain / 5 come ; am staying / 6 been doing ; will be / 7 had ; wouldn't / 8 was writing ; switched

6. Rewrite the sentences with the words in brackets. The first one is done for you.

اعد كتابة الجمل باستخدام الكلمات بين الأقواس

1. Perhaps Issa's phone is broken. (might).

Issa's phone might be broken. (possibility)

2. Somebody has found my missing laptop. (been / passive)

My _____

3. I asked someone to fix my computer. (had / causative)

I _____

4. It isn't necessary to switch off the screen. (have)

You _____

5. You are not allowed to touch this machine. (must)

You _____

6. I think you should send a text message. (would / conditional type 2)

If _____

7. Press that button to make the picture move. (moves /conditional type zero)

If you _____

8. Mohammad checked his emails, and then he started work. (before / past perfect)

Mohammad had _____

عليك حفظ التالية

be not necessary to ...

= don't have to ..

be not allowed to ...

= must not

باقي الجمل تم الإشارة إلى
القاعدة المتعلقة بها بين
الأقواس

Answers : 2 my missing laptop has been found / 3 I had my computer fixed

4 you don't have to switch off the screen / 5 You mustn't touch this machine.

6 if I were you , I wouldn't send a text message. / 7 if you press that button, the picture moves.

8 Mohammad had checked his emails before he started work.

Vocabulary:

7 Answer the following questions : اجب عن الأسئلة التالية :

1. Which of these is an **invention** – the TV or gravity? Explain your answer.
أي من التالي اختراع : التلفاز أم الجاذبية ؟ وضح إجابتك
2. What is the difference between a **smartphone** and an ordinary mobile phone?
ما الفرق بين الهاتف الذكي والهاتف العادي
3. If you need to make a **calculation**, what do you usually use?
إذا أردت أن تجري عملية حسابية . ماذا تستخدم عادة
4. Which would you rather have – a **PC** , a **tablet** or a **laptop** ? Why?
ماذا ستفضل أن تمتلك – حاسوب، تابلت أم لاب توب ؟ لماذا
5. Do you usually use a **floppy disk**? If not, What do you use?
هل عادة تستخدم القرص المرن؟ إذا لا، ماذا تستخدم

Answers : 1 The TV ; it is a product that is man-made / 2 a smartphone has internet access / 3 a calculator / 4 / 5

Reading

8 Think of two examples of how technology can keep us fit: فكر بمثالين عن كيف يمكن للتكنولوجيا أن تبقينا لائقين :
ANSWER

Smartphones apps can be used *to monitor how much exercise you do*. Apps can *track you workout time, heart rate and how many calories you burn*. *Interactive video games can also be used to help us to keep fit*. They are used indoors and **provide a healthy, active alternative to watching TV**

9 Read the article below quickly , and circle the correct words. : اقرأ المقالة وضع دائرة حول الكلمة الصحيحة :

1. The article is about how the internet **has developed / is developing**.
المقالة عن كيف تطورت الانترنت / كيف تتطور الانترنت
2. The writer **says what he thinks / gives different opinions**.
الكاتب يقول ما يعتقد / يعطي أفكار مختلفة

Answers : 1 is developing 2 gives different opinions

10 Read the article and match the headings with the correct paragraphs. You don't need one of the headings. اقرأ المقالة ووفق بين العناوين والفقرات الصحيحة

1. An easy life حياة سهلة
2. A frightening future مستقبل مخيف
3. What is the internet of things ? ما هي انترنت الأشياء ؟
4. Is progress always good هل التقدم دائما جيد

انترنت الأشياء : The Internet of things

Word	Meaning	
security setting	controls available on computer programs which let you protect your computer from viruses	إعدادات الأمان
rely on	To have trust or confidence in something or someone.	يعتمد على
sat nav. system	Satellite navigation system: a system of computers and satellites, used in cars and other places that tells you where something is, where you are or how to get to a place.	نظام تحديد الأماكن

A --- What is the internet of things ? ما هي انترنت الأشياء

Everyone knows that the internet connects people , but now **it** does more than that- **it** connects objects too. (**it / it The internet**)
كل واحد يعرف أن الانترنت تربط الناس ولكن الآن أنها تفعل أكثر من ذلك – أنها تربط الأشياء أيضا .

These days computers often communicate with each other, for example, your TV automatically downloads your favourite TV show, or your “ sat nav’ system tells you where you are. This is known as the internet of things, and there’s a lot more to come.

هذه الأيام الحواسيب غالبا تتصل مع بعضها البعض ، على سبيل المثال تلفزيونك اليا ينزل برنامجك المفضل أو أن نظام الملاحة (البحث) بواسطة الأقمار الصناعية الخاص بك سيخبرك اين أنت . هذا يعرف بانترنت الأشياء وهناك الكثير سيأتي

B --- An easy life حياة سهلة

In just a few years’ time, experts say that billions of machines will be connected to each other and to the internet. خلال سنوات قليلة يقول الخبراء أن ملايين الآلات ستكون موصولة مع بعضها ومع الانترنت .

As a consequence, computers will increasingly run our lives for us . الحواسيب ستدير حياتنا لنا .

For example, your fridge will know when you need more milk and add **it** to your online shopping list,

مثلا ستعرف الثلاجة متى تحتاج حليب أكثر وتضيف ذلك لقائمة التسوق على الانترنت

your windows will close if it is likely to rain, الشبابيك ستغلق إذا كان هناك احتمال لن تمطر

your watch will record your heart rate and email your doctor and your sofa will tell you when you need to stand up and get some exercise. (**it milk**)

ساعتك ستسجل معدل ضربات القلب وترسل ذلك إلى طبيبك بواسطة البريد الالكتروني ، مقعدك سيخبرك متى تحتاج أن تقف وتقوم ببعض التمرين.

C --- A frightening future مستقبل مخيف

Many people are excited about the internet of things. For **them**, a dream is coming true. **They** say that our lives will be easier and more comfortable. (**them / they most people**)
كثير من الناس سعداء بانترنت الأشياء . بالنسبة لهم هو حلم يتحقق . يقولون أن حياتنا ستكون أسهل وأكثر راحة .

However **others** are not so sure. **They** want to keep control of **their** own lives and **their** own things .

(**they / their / their Other people with a different opinion**)

على أية حال آخرون غير متأكدين . أنهم يريدون أن يبقوا سيطرتهم على حياتهم أعلى أشيائهم

In addition, **they** wonder what would happen if criminals managed to access **their** passwords and security settings. The dream could easily become a nightmare! (**they / their Other people**)

بالإضافة إلى ذلك يتساءلون ماذا سيحدث إذا استطاع المجرمون الوصول إلى كلمات المرور (السرية) وإعدادات الأمان . الحلم بسهولة سيصبح كابوس

Answers : A 3 / B 1 / C 2

11 Read the article once more , then answer the questions. بعد قراءة المقالة اجب عن الأسئلة التالية .

1. What does the internet of things mean ? give an example from the text.
ما معنى انترنت الأشياء؟ أعط أمثلة من النص
2. Find a word in the first paragraph which have the same meaning as **speak to** .
جد كلمة في الفقرة الأولى تعني **speak to**
3. How will the internet of things help you to keep fit, according to the text?
كيف ستساعدك انترنت الأشياء في البقاء لائقا ، حسب النص
4. What does the word “ **others** “ in bold in the third paragraph refer to?
على ماذا تعود كلمة “ **others** “ في الفقرة الثالثة
5. According to the text , why are some people excited about the future? Why are others worried?
حسب النص لماذا هناك ناس متحمسين ومسرورين للمستقبل ؟ ولماذا آخرون قلقين
6. In your opinion, is the internet of things exciting or worrying? Why?
حسب رأيك ، هل انترنت الأشياء شيء مفرح أم مقلق؟ لماذا

Answers :1 It means the connections between different computers . Examples from the text are TV downloads and sat nav.

2 communicate / 3 the sofa will tell you when to get some exercise

4 Other people with a different opinion

5 Some people are excited because they think their lives will be made easier and more comfortable . Others are worried because they want to keep control of their own lives and their own things.

6

أسئلة إضافية

1. The internet connects people, what else can it connect?

الانترنت تربط الناس مع بعض، ماذا أيضا يمكنها أن تربط؟

It can connect objects.

2. People can use the internet of things for the benefit of their health in two ways. Write them down.

الناس يمكن أن يستفيدوا صحيا من انترنت الأشياء بطريقتين . اكتبهم .

Their watches will record the heart rate and email doctors and the sofa will tell them when they need to stand up and get some exercise.

3. According to some people the internet of things may become nightmare? Do you agree? Justify your answer.

حسب بعض الأشخاص انترنت الأشياء يمكن أن تصبح كابوسا ؟ هل توافق ؟ برر إجابتك

I think that is true if criminals managed to access their passwords and security settings , in this case everything would be under criminals control and the result would be disastrous

12 What are the advantages and disadvantages of the internet of things? Read the list and add your own ideas.
ما هي حسنات وسيئات انترنت الأشياء ؟ اقرأ القائمة وأضف أفكارك

Advantages حسنات	Disadvantages سيئات
Health : الصحة monitor health and activity, fridges, advise on health eating, more time to relax; مراقبة الصحة والنشاط ، الثلاجة ستصحك بالأكل الصحي، يصبح لديك وقت أكثر للراحة	Privacy : الخصوصية everything you do is tracked; كل شيء تعمله يمكن تعقبه
Transport : النقل driverless cars – automatically avoid crashes; traffic controlled more efficiently – no more traffic jams ... سيارات بدون سائق- تتجنب الحوادث آليا: حركة السير سيتم التحكم بها بشكل فعال ، لن يعد هناك أزمات سير	Security ; الأمان criminals could get control of your personal information, criminals could take over the whole system..... المجرمون يمكنهم التحكم بمعلوماتك الشخصية والسيطرة على كل النظام
At home : control washing machines, cookers, etc. with your phone; lights and heating go on and off automatically (saving energy) .. ستتحكم بالغسالة وفرن الغاز بالهاتف: الضوء والتدفئة تعمل وتتوقف عن العمل آليا (توفير للطاقة)	Safety : السلامة computers sometimes fail – consequences could be terrible. الكمبيوترات أحيانا تتعطل – العواقب ستكون وخيمة
Leisure: smart TV automatically downloads your favourite shows, music systems play music to suit your mood ... تلفاز ذكي سينزل آليا ... برنامجك المفضل ، أنظمة موسيقى ستعزف موسيقى تلائم مزاجك	Employment: التوظيف many thousands of jobs are lost..... فقدان الآلاف من الوظائف

13 look at the sentences below, then write a paragraph about the advantages and disadvantages of the “ Internet of Things” . Use some of the expressions in bold below and ideas from exercise 12.

أنظر إلى الجمل التالية واكتب فقرة عن حسنات وسيئات انترنت الأشياء " استخدم تعبيرات من الموجودة تاليا في الخط العريض وأفكار من تمرين ١٢

- * Lights will go off automatically. **In this way / Therefore / consequently / as a result**, we will save energy.
- * **On the one hand**, life would be easier. **On the other hand**, we would have less privacy.
- * Driverless cars would make travelling simple. **However**, if they went wrong, they could be very dangerous .
- * **Although** the ‘ Internet of Things’ sounds exciting, we should be careful.

In this way بهذه الطريقة / **Therefore** لذلك / **consequently** لذلك / **as a result** نتيجة لذلك /
On the one hand من جهة أخرى / **On the other hand** من جهة أخرى / **However** على أية حال /
Although بالرغم من ذلك

شرح كامل لقواعد الوحدة الأولى

1. TENSES : الأزمنة

Simple Present : المضارع البسيط

Form : شكل الفعل

الإثبات	plural Base
	singular Base + s / es
النفي	plural don't + inf.
	singular doesn't + inf.

ملاحظات إملانية

1. نضيف الفعل es إذا أنتهى بأحد الحروف التالي (watch ... watches / go..... goes) x, o, z, ch, sh, ss
2. حرف (y) يقلب إلى (i) مع إضافة es إذا سبقه حرف صحيح ويبقى كما هو إذا سبقه حرف علة
Study ---- studies / fly ----- flies
Play ---- plays / destroy ----- destroys
حروف العلة a e i o u

المضارع البسيط هو التصريف الأول ويضاف له (s / es) إذا كان الفاعل مفرد
حالة النفي نستخدم don't مع مجرد إذا كان الفاعل جمع و نستخدم doesn't مع مجرد إذا كان الفاعل مفرد

USE : استخدام الفعل

1. To talk about things in general (general statements or facts) (أشياء دائما صحيحة) للحديث عن الحقائق

- Water **consists** of hydrogen and oxygen.
- Most animals **kill** only for food.
- The world **is** round.
- Sea water **contains** on average 2.7% salt by weight
- Oil **floats** on water.

2. To express habits and routine. ; للتعبير عن العادات والروتين

- The birds **return** to the island every spring.
- He always **eats** a sandwich for breakfast.

3. To talk about timetables./ scheduled or fixed events in the future ; جدول المواعيد الثابت في المستقبل

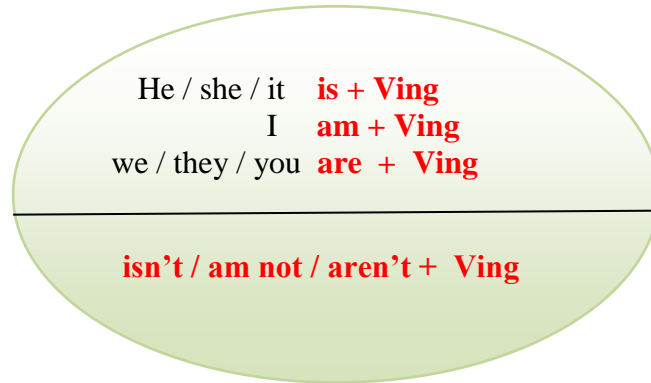
- The bus **leaves** Amman at 8 and **arrives** Aqaba at 12

Key words : دلائل الفعل

Adverbs of Frequency (always, often , sometimes, usually , generally, rarely , scarcely, every / day / week/, daily, weekly, ... / repeatedly, once a day / a week / a year ... , twice a day / a week ..., Three times a day / four times a week, from time to time ..

المضارع المستمر : PRESENT CONTINUOUS

شكل الفعل : Form



استخدام الفعل : USE :

1. To talk about something that is happening at the time of speaking.
للحديث عن فعل يكون في حالة حدوث لحظة الكلام

- Please don't make so much noise. I **am studying**.
- We **are watching** the football game now.

2. To talk about something that is happening around the time of speaking , but not necessarily exactly at the time of speaking.

للحديث عن فعل يحدث في الفترة الحالية وليس بالضرورة الآن

I **am reading** an interesting book at the moment. I'll lend it to you when I have finished.

3. To talk about temporary situation. : للحدث عن حالة مؤقتة :

- I **'m living** with my friends until I can find an apartment

4. To talk about arrangements in the future .(where something has been planned)

للحديث عن ترتيبات في المستقبل (شيء مخطط له)

- What **are you doing** this evening?
- Ali **is getting** married next week.

دلائل الفعل

Key Words : now , at the moment , today , listen! , look! , Sh! , Be careful! , Be quite! , watch out! . .

أفعال لا تأخذ (ing)

Like, fear, hate, love, mind , need, prefer, want , believe, doubt , forget , know , realize , recognize , remember , understand , belong , own , possess , feel , see , smell , taste , be , contain , consist , include , look , seem , sound . . .

هذه الأفعال تستخدم كمضارع بسيط حتى مع وجود دلائل المضارع المستمر

He **needs** help now

He **doesn't need** help now

المضارع التام : PRESENT PERFECT

شكل الفعل

He / she / it	has + p.p
I/ we / they / you	have + p.p
He / she / it	hasn't + p.p
I/ we / they / you	haven't + p.p

استخدام الفعل : USE :

1. To express a situation that began in the past and continues to the present.

للتعبير عن حدث بدأ في الماضي واستمر لحد الآن أو أن أثره ما زالت موجودة

e.g.: I **have been** here since seven o'clock.

I **have known** him for many years.

The boys **have fallen** in the river, their clothes are wet.

2. To talk about events which happened (or never happened) at an indefinite time in the past. (the exact time isn't important) .

لحديث عن أشياء حدثت في الماضي دون ذكر وقت حدوثها

e.g. : 1. I **have visited** the Dead Sea. 2 . I have already seen a movie.

3. He **has had** lunch.

3. To express the repetition of an activity before now. (the exact time for each repetition isn't important.)

للتعبير عن تكرار حدث ما قبل الآن

1. I have met many people since I came here

2. I have flown on an airplane many times.

هذه الكلمات تستخدم مع المضارع التام

Key words : Since, for, just, already, ever, never , so far, recently, lately, yet, at last, eventually, it's the first / second / last time,

PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS

المضارع التام المستمر

Form : شكل الفعل

He / she / it **has been + Ving**

I/ we / they / you **have been + Ving**

He / she / it **hasn't been + Ving**

I/ we / they / you **haven't been + Ving**

USE : استخدام الفعل

1. **To talk about an activity which continues over a length of time . (an action or situation that began in the past and is still happening or has just stopped.)**

للحديث عن فعل بدأ في الماضي وما زال لحد الآن أو أنه انتهى الآن

I **have been reading** a book about the history of Jordan.

2. It **has been raining** for two hours .

3. How long **have you been studying**?

4. Nancy **has been writing** her essay all morning. (she probably hasn't finished it yet)

2. **To talk about an activity which is repeated over a period of time.**

للحديث عن فعل تكرر حدوثه خلال فترة زمنية محددة

She **has been phoning** me every day since the party .

3. **To emphasize the length of a continuing activity.**

للتأكيد على مدة واستمرارية حدث ما

I have been working on this project all morning

دلائل الفعل

For , since, recently, lately, all+ day / week / morning , for along time ,

How long / until now / (now & for وجود) في نفس الجملة

NOTE :

since + a particular time = 1998 / June / Monday / five o'clock ..

For + a duration of time = three days / ten years / five hours

SIMPLE PAST : الماضي البسيط

Form : شكل الفعل



في حالة الإثبات نستخدم التصريف الثاني
في حالة النفي نستخدم didn't ثم فعل مجرد

USE : استخدام الفعل

1. To talk about a past event which took place at a definite point in time.

يستخدم للحديث عن فعل حدث وانتهى في وقت معروف في الماضي

We **went** to the theater last night (go)

They **didn't discuss** the problem yesterday . (not / discuss)

I **was** hungry, so I bought something to eat at the store.

I **wasn't** at home last night .

In 1969 the first men **landed** on the moon.

2. **In narrative .** لسرد الأحداث / الرواية/ القصة

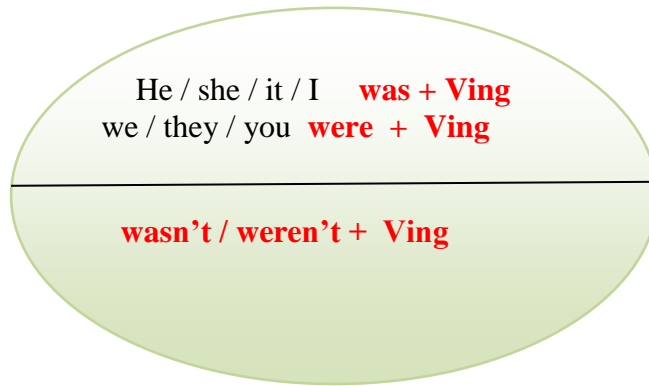
The door opened and two men came into the room.

هذه الكلمات تستخدم مع الماضي البسيط

...تاريخ ماضي (1984) Last , yesterday, ago, in the past, once,

PAST CONTINUOUS : الماضي المستمر

Form : شكل الفعل



USE : استخدام الفعل

To talk about an event which was in progress when another event happened.

يستخدم للحديث عن فعل كان في حالة حدوث عندما وقع فعل آخر

هذه الكلمات تستخدم مع الماضي المستمر

While / As was/ were Ving , s. past .

When s. past , was / were Ving .

s. past **While / as** was/ were Ving ,

was / were Ving **When** s.past ,

When he **arrived** , they **were painting** his room.

They **didn't discuss** her problem while they **were watching** the match.

While I **was walking** in the park , I **saw** a snake.

Note : When the two actions happened one after the other we use the simple past.

إذا حدث فعلان واحد بعد الآخر نستخدم ماضي بسيط في الجهتين

When Huda **arrived** , we **had** dinner .

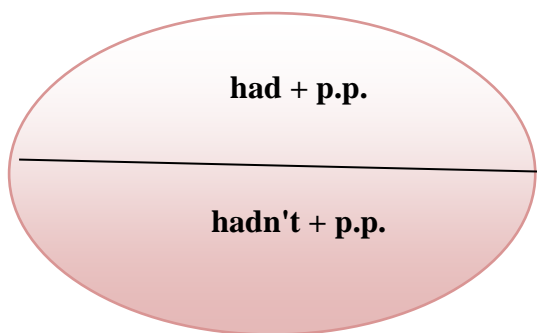
Note : Sometimes the past continuous is used in both parts of the sentence when the two actions are in progress simultaneously.

أحيانا نستخدم الماضي المستمر في الجهتين إذا كان الفعلان يحدثان في نفس الوقت

While I **was studying** in my room, my brother **was watching** TV in the other room.

الماضي التام : PAST PERFECT

شكل الفعل : Form



استخدام الفعل : USE

1. To talk about an event which happened before another event in the past.

يستخدم للحديث عن فعل حدث قبل فعل آخر في الماضي (الفعل الأول من فعلين حدثا في الماضي)

يستخدم مع كلمات مثل

after , before , as soon as , by

After I **had taken** my breakfast , I **went** to the market .

Noor **had learned** English before she **came** to England.

After / As soon as had + p.p. , s. past

S. past **after / as soon as** had + p.p.

Before / By s. past , had +p.p.

Had + p.p. **before / by** s. past

الفعل بعد after هو الفعل الأول زمنيا (أي حدث أولا)
الفعل بعد before هو الفعل الثاني زمنيا (أي حدث ثانيا)

2. To express duration up to a certain time in the past.

يستخدم للتعبير عن الاستمرارية حتى وقت معين في الماضي

By the time I left the school I **had taught** that class for ten years.

3. يستخدم مع الكلمات التالية بشرط وجود فعل آخر بحالة الماضي

Because / already / when / for / since / just / never ..

She wasn't afraid because she had seen blood many times before.

They felt nervous because the had never flown before

Note : It is common after verbs as realize, remember , know , understand etc.

When I got to the bus , I realized I **had left** my wallet at home.

سؤال وزاري (اعد كتابة جملة)

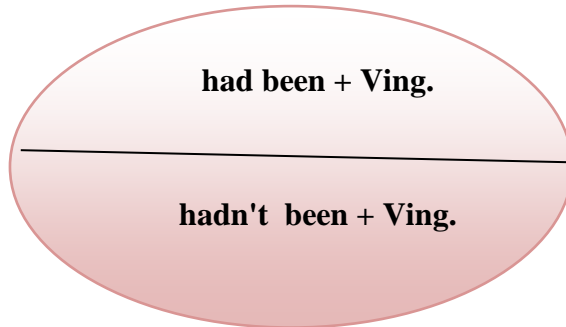
Tala took three English courses in the British Council and then she went to Britain to study medicine.

Before Tala

Answer : went to Britain to study medicine , she had taken three English courses in the British Council.

PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS : الماضي التام المستمر

Form : شكل الفعل



USE : استخدام الفعل

1. To clarify which of two actions happened first

The police **had been looking** for the criminal before the finally caught him.

They **had been talking** for over an hour before Omar arrived.

2. The past perfect continuous is often used to talk about actions which were continuous and happened before other actions in the past:

Omar passed all his exams. He **had been revising** non-stop for a month.

For much of her walk Fiona **had been fighting** strong winds and rough ice

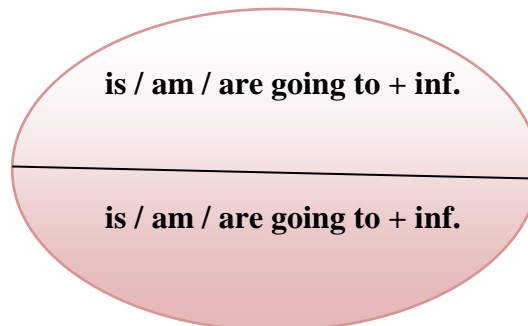
How long **had you been waiting** when the bus finally came.

دلائل الفعل :

after , before , for , since , when , *all .. morning / day / week ...*

BE GOING TO + INFINITIVE

Form : شكل الفعل



USE : استخدام الفعل

1. To talk about personal plans. للحديث عن خطط شخصية

e.g. : I am going to paint my bedroom tomorrow.

2. To talk about intentions. للحديث عن التوايا

e.g. : He is going to buy a car.

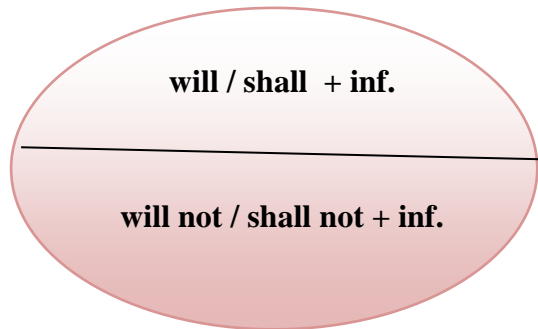
3. For prediction . للتنبؤ عن أحداث بناء على دلائل حالية .

Look at the black clouds . It is going to rain.

I feel terrible. I'm going to be sick.

المستقبل البسيط : SIMPLE FUTURE

شكل الفعل : Form



استخدام الفعل : USE

1. When we decide to do something at the time of speaking. القرار الذي يتخذ لحظة الكلام.

e.g. : A: It is hot in here

B: I will open the window

2. Offering to do something لتقديم عرض

e.g. : A: I need some money

B : Don't worry , I will lend you some

3. Agreeing or refusing to do something. الموافقة أو الرفض لعمل شيء ما

I have asked Omar to help me , but he won't .

4. Promising to do something. لتقديم وعد

I promise I will call you as soon as I arrive .

5. Asking someone to do something . عند الطلب من شخص ما لعمل شيء ما

Will you shut the door , please .

6. We use it with these words : (probably , sure , bet , think , purpose , guess .. tomorrow , next , in the future , date in the future) دلالات الفعل

Don't you think we'll win the match .

I guess I will see you next week.

7. When we predict the future. (saying what you think will happen) للتنبؤ في المستقبل

A: I am really worried about my exams.

B: Don't worry, You will pass.

الدلائل المتشابهة

الدليل		
إذا وجدنا بين الأقواس (be, فعل)	نستخدم ماضي تام مستمر (had been Ving) إذا كان في الجملة فعل آخر ماضي By the time we arrived , they for an hour. (be, talk)	نستخدم مضارع تام مستمر (have / has been Ving) إذا لم يكن في الجملة فعل آخر ماضي The government hardly to raise the citizen's awareness of human rights. (be, work)
By	By + future / present إذا جاء بعدها مستقبل أو مضارع نستخدم مستقبل تام By <u>the end of this decade</u> , doctors will have discovered how to cure cold and flu. By the time he <u>comes</u> , I will have done my homework.	By + past إذا جاء بعدها ماضي نستخدم ماضي تام By the time he arrived , the train had left the station.
never	إذا كانت بين فراغين استخدم مضارع تام I neverfish. (eat) – have / eaten	إذا كانت قبل الفراغ استخدم مضارع بسيط He neverfish. (eat) – eats
once	إذا كانت قبل الفراغ استخدم ماضي بسيط I once that player. (meet) – met	إذا كانت بعد الفراغ استخدم مضارع بسيط She her friend once a week . (meet) – meets
Just, already, never, for, since , because	إذا جاءت هذه الكلمات في جملة مع فعل آخر ماضي نستخدم ماضي تام She wasn't afraid <u>because</u> she had seen blood many times before.	إذا جاءت هذه الكلمات في جملة ولم تحتوي الجملة علي فعل ماضي نستخدم مضارع تام I have already seen a movie.

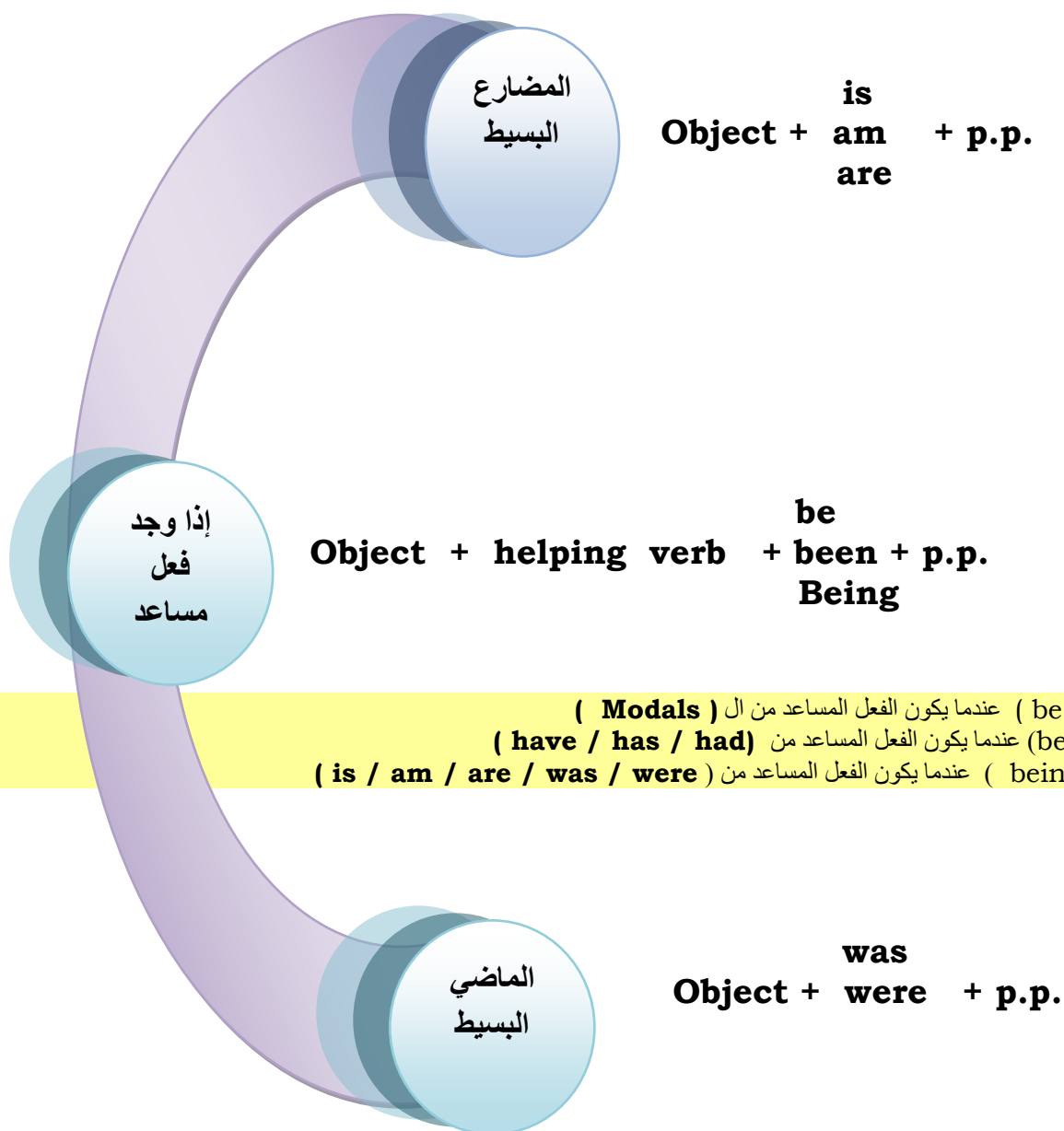
Write the correct form of the verb : ورقة عمل على الأزمنة

1. They to school yesterday. (walk)
2. I down the street when it began to rain. (walk)
3. While she in my room, the light fused. (study)
4. I any parties since I came here. (not / attend)
5. So far this week I two test (have)
6. It all day. It is still raining right now. (be, rain)
7. The boys are playing right now. They for two hours. They must be tired. (be, play)
8. How long have you been English .(learn)
9. There little rain recently. (be)
10. I my friend since the last meeting. (not / see)
11. Heba before we got there. (leave)
12. My friends his breakfast by the time I got home. (eat)
13. I a little better after I had taken the medicine. (feel)
14. The police for the criminal for two years before they caught him (look)
15. Fresh fruit a range of vitamins (contain)
16. Sorry I am busy at the moment. I my homework (do)
17. Eman engineering for three years. (study)
18. Sandra law and history for four years.(be / study)
19. Sh! Someone on the phone . (talk)
20. I this letter all morning. (be / Write)
21. I can't walk any more. My knee (hurt)
22. The detectives people all week. (be / interview)
23. I the piano since I was child . (play)
24. He was completely out of breath as he all the way to the station. (be / walk)
25. Somebody at the door . Can you see who it is .(knock)
26. Omar this book in 2005. (read)
27. I the piano last night. (play)
28. I already the piano. (play)
29. There's a letter for you. I am sure it my new credit cards (be)
30. People sometimes difficult (be)
31. Mohammad never in this company (work)
32. you a holiday yet? (have)
33. The girls and the boys in the library last Friday. (be)
34. We The manager tomorrow morning (meet)
35. The teacher at home yesterday. (be + not)
36. We..... in the Dead Sea last month. (swim)
37. Abdul Fattah in the sea last Friday. (swim + not)
38. Aya up at 5:30 every morning . (wake)
39. I just lunch with Sami . (have)
40. Next year I some time travelling, and then look for a teaching job. (take)
41. The headmaster gave the school a holiday because they so well. (do)
42. Jameel was nervous when he arrived at the airport because he never before . (fly)
43. Rami didn't feel very confident about taking his driving test as he twice. (fail)
44. Faisal found it difficult to get up this morning, he late the night before (work)
45. I realized my mistake after I(speak)
46. She wasn't frightened when she saw his cut she blood many times before (see)
47. The phone is ringing. I it (answer) .
48. As I want to pass my English exam successfully next year, I (study) harder this term.
49. During my last summer holidays, my parents (send) me on a language course to London.
50. Before I went to London, I (not / enjoyed) learning English.

Answers : الإجابات

1 walked / 2 was walking / 3 was studying / 4 haven't attended / 5 have had / 6 has been raining / 7 have been playing / 8 learning / 9 has been / 10 haven't seen / 11 had left / 12 had eaten / 13 felt / 14 had been looking / 15 contains / 16 am doing / 17 has studied / 18 has been studying / 19 is talking / 20 have been writing / 21 hurts / 22 have been interviewing / 23 have played / 24 had been walking / 25 is knocking / 26 read / 27 played / 28 have, played / 29 will be / 30 are / 31 has, worked / 32 have, had / 33 were / 34 will meet / 35 wasn't / 36 swam / 37 didn't swim / 38 wakes / 39 have, had / 40 will take / 41 had done / 42 had, flown / 43 had failed / 44 had worked / 45 had spoken / 46 had seen / 47 will answer / 48 will study / 49 sent / 50 hadn't enjoyed

PASSIVE VOICE : المبنى للمجهول



نستخدم (be) عندما يكون الفعل المساعد من ال (Modals)
 نستخدم (been) عندما يكون الفعل المساعد من (have / has / had)
 نستخدم (being) عندما يكون الفعل المساعد من (is / am / are / was / were)

ملاحظة ١ : نحول الفعل المساعد من مفرد إلى جمع أو العكس حسب المفعول به

The experts **have** prepared the report.
 The report **has** been prepared by the experts.

٢ : إذا وجدنا في جملة المبنى للمعلوم كلمات تدل على النفي مثل (**nobody , nothing , no one ...**) ننفي جملة المبنى للمجهول
Nobody has told the children what to do.
 The children **have not been told** what to do.

Modal have + p.p. ===== Modal have been + p.p.

You **should have written** the report.
 The report **should have been written**.

Change into passive voice.

1. The extent of the flood damage has surprised everyone.
Everyone
2. Someone used a brick to smash the window.
A brick
3. The high cost of gas and electricity is hitting some families hard.
Some families
4. The police are going to look into the case.
The case
5. No one made further attempts after the incident.
Further attempts
6. People saw wild animals near the village last night.
Wild animals
7. You should have taken the medicine on time.
The medicine
8. People didn't use these methods in the past.
These methods
9. They deliver the mail twice a day
The mail
10. The restaurant doesn't cook fish on Friday.
Fish

Answers :

- 1 Everyone has been surprised by The extent of the flood damage
- 2 A brick was used to smash the window
- 3 Some families are being hit hard by the high cost of gas and electricity.
- 4 The case is going to be looked into
- 5 Further attempts weren't made after the incident.
- 6 Wild animals were seen near the village last night.
- 7 The medicine should have been taken on time.
- 8 These methods weren't used in the past.
- 9 The mail is delivered twice a day
- 10 Fish isn't cooked on Friday.

MORE EXAMPLES

1. They are interviewing new employees at the moment.
New employees
2. Everyone understands English in this country.
English
3. They don't allow smoking in the theatre.
Smoking
4. You must have filled the form before the interview.
The form
5. The manager has discussed all issues in the meeting.
All issues
6. The don't deliver the mail on Friday.
The mail
7. The government took new procedures to stop the disease.
New procedures
8. No one climbed Mount Everest before 1953.
Mount Everest

Answers

- 1 New employees are being interviewed at the moment.
- 2 English is understood in this country
- 3 Smoking isn't allowed in the theatre
- 4 The form must have been filled before the interview .
- 5 All issues have been discussed in the meeting.
- 6 The mail isn't delivered on Friday
- 7 New procedures were taken to stop the disease .
- 8 Mount Everest wasn't climbed before 1953

النجاح سلام لا تستطيع إن ترققها ويدك في جيبك

Indirect speech (reported speech)

الكلام غير المباشر (الكلام المنقول)

Reported Speech is the restatement of the speakers original words.

Three elements are changed : يتم تحويل ثلاث عناصر في الجملة

1. The tenses الأفعال
2. The pronoun الضمائر
3. Some words and adverbs بعض الظروف والكلمات

* How are tenses changed ?

كيف يتم تحويل الأفعال ؟

1. Tenses that contain auxiliaries just change the auxiliary into the past form

الأزمنة التي تحتوي أفعالاً مساعدة تحول فقط الفعل المساعد إلى الماضي ويبقى الفعل الرئيسي كما هو

is	→	was	will	→	would	have to	→	had to
am	→	was	must	→	had to	has to	→	had to
are	→	were	may	→	might			
have	→	had	can	→	could			
has	→	had	shall	→	should			
does	→	did						
do	→	did						

2. past auxiliaries usually remain as they are

الأفعال المساعدة الماضية تبقى دون تحويل

had been → had been

Would go → would go

2. S. Present is changed into simple past

المضارع البسيط يحول إلى ماضي بسيط

go/goes → went

don't go → didn't go

Write → wrote

4. S. Past is changed into past perfect (had +p.p)

الماضي البسيط يحول إلى ماضي تام

went → had gone

wrote → had taken

didn't go → hadn't gone

were/was → had been

had → had had

هنا أفعال رئيسية وليست أفعال مساعدة (Was, were, had)

(V) infinitives with to remain as they are

الأفعال المجردة المسبوقة ب (to) تبقى كما هي

2. How are pronouns changed ? كيف يتم تحويل الضمائر ؟

I	→	He	me	→	Him	my	→	His	mine	→	His
		she			her			her			her
we	→	they	us	→	them	our	→	their	ours	→	theirs

الضمائر التالية تعتمد على المخاطب كالأمثلة التالية:

المخاطب	Subject فاعل	Object مفعول به	ملكية	
	you	You	Your	Yours
Me	I	Me	My	Mine
Ali\him اسم مذكر	He	him	His	His
Salma \ her اسم مؤنث	She	Her	Her	Hers
The boys\them اسم جمع	They	Them	Their	Theirs
Us	We	Us	Our	Ours

Example

You must take these books with **you** to **your** house.

He told **me** that **I** had to take those books with **me** to **my** house.

She told **him** that **he** had to take those books with **him** to **his** house.

He told **us** that **we** had take those books with **us** to **our** house.

تحويل بعض الظروف والكلمات : 3. some words and adverbs	
yesterday	The day before
tomorrow	The day after
today	That day
tonight	That night
now	then
here	there
this	that
these	those
last (week / year...)	the week / year ... before
next (week / year...)	the week / year ... after
ago	before
soon	later

Change the following sentences into reported speech.

1) " I'm not hungry because I had lunch a couple of hours ago"

Mary said she wasn't hungry because she had had lunch a couple of hours earlier.

2. " I'm sorry, I can't speak to you now because I'm having dinner with my family"

Rami told me that he was sorry he couldn't speak to me then because he was having dinner with his family.

3. " I don't feel well because I didn't take my medicine this morning"

He told me that he didn't feel well because he hadn't taken his medicine that morning.

Verbs of reporting : أفعال المقدمة

Reporting verbs can take various different constructions.

1. V. + a clause introduced by that:

say, tell + pronoun, explain, suggest, agree, remind + noun\ pronoun , insist, claim, complain, reply, admit, boast

e.g. : he said \ told me \ explained that they had left.

she suggested that I arrived early.

2. an object noun\ pronoun + infinitive with to:

ask, tell, order, advise, remind, warn, invite

e.g. : he asked\ advised me to see a doctor.

3. infinitive with to:

Agree, offer, promise, refuse, threaten,

e.g. : the child refused to eat any food

4. V. + ing form :

Apologies + for , suggest, recommend, admit, insist + on, accuse + somebody of

e.g. : she apologized for telling a lie.

They suggested going to the cinema.

ورقة عمل على الكلام المنقول : Rewrite the following as reported speech.

1. "I must take my son to school now.

Yazan said

2. "I don't know where Bilal is living now ."

Maher said

3. "I can't read this text as I don't know French. "

Hasan told me

4. " We have to finish our work today and then we'll move to the hotel. "

The friends said

5. " I didn't do my work last night because I was asleep "

Maram told her friend

6. " I had a bad luck last week that I made a lot of mistakes "

Shadi told me

7. " you can use these tools now. "

He told me

8. " I'm the only one who speaks English here.."

The tourist said

9. "I don't know these people."

The man denied that

10. "I can't eat now as I took my lunch one hour ago."
My friend told me that
11. "I had an accident as I didn't see well in the storm."
He said
12. "You must do your work yourself."
The teacher told Amani
13. "I am going to wait for you".
Shahed told the boys that
- 14 I am doing my homework now and I can't go with you to the party.
Naser told me.....
- 15 I left my office one hour ago and I think that I forgot my computer on .
Rana said
- 16 I don't feel well today as I didn't take my medicine this morning , so I think I must see my doctor now .
Rashid said
- 17 We are meeting a group of tourists this evening , we will take them to the hotel but we don't think we can stay with them long as we have to be in the agency early.
My friends told me
- 18 I didn't see my friend yesterday as he was out so I decided to return to the town .
Ahmad told me
- 19 You don't have to write the report , you can tell me about the main points that I need .
The manager told Mariam
- 20 Last night I spent much time writing the essay for you but you are still not satisfied so I think it's your turn now to try out again.
Rand told me

Answers : الإجابات

- 1 Yazan said he had to take his son to school then..
- 2 Maher said he didn't know where Bilal was living then.
- 3 Hasan told me that he couldn't read that text as he didn't know French.
- 4 "They had to finish their work that day and then they would move to the hotel.
- 5 She hadn't done her work the night before because she had been asleep
- 6 He had had a bad luck the week before that he had made a lot of mistakes
- 7 That I could use those tools then.
- 8 He was the only one who spoke English there.
- 9 He knew those people.
- 10 He couldn't eat then as he had taken his lunch one hour before .
- 11 He had had an accident as he hadn't seen well in the storm.
- 12 That she had to do her work herself.
- 13 She was going to wait for them .
- 14 that he was doing his homework then and he couldn't go with me to the party.
- 15 She had left her office one hour before and she thought she had forgotten her computer on .
- 16 He didn't feel well that day as he hadn't taken his medicine that morning , so he thought he had to see his doctor then .
- 17 They were meeting a group of tourists that evening , they would take them to the hotel but they didn't think they could stay with them long as they had to be in the agency early.
- 18 He hadn't seen his friend the day before as he had been out so he had decided to return to the town .
- 19 She didn't have to write the report , she could tell him about the main points that he needed .
- 20 The night before she had spent much time writing the essay for me but I was still not satisfied so she thought it was my turn then to try out again.

Derivation : الاشتقاق

مقاطع الاسم

er	ian	ance	hood	ity	ship	ee	ist	cy	ion
ment	age	or	ess	ism	ness	th			

يستخدم الاسم في الحالات التالية

in, on, at, for, from, of, by, about, with,
without, after, before

a / an / the

some, all, many, much, no, half,
several, a lot of, more, little, few , any

my, his, her, its, our, their, your
بعد "s الملكية

NOUN

الاسم

فراغ أول الجملة متبوع بفعل

بعد الصفة

مقاطع الصفة

able	ed	like	ic	En	al	ible	ous
ish	ary	ing	y	ive	full	less	ent / ant

تستخدم الصفة في الحالات التالية

is , am, are, was , were

More adj. than /// the most adj.////
(as ...adj.as

look, seem, appear, sound, feel, smell,
become, taste, get, turn

so, too, very, quite

بعد الظروف

ADJECTIVE

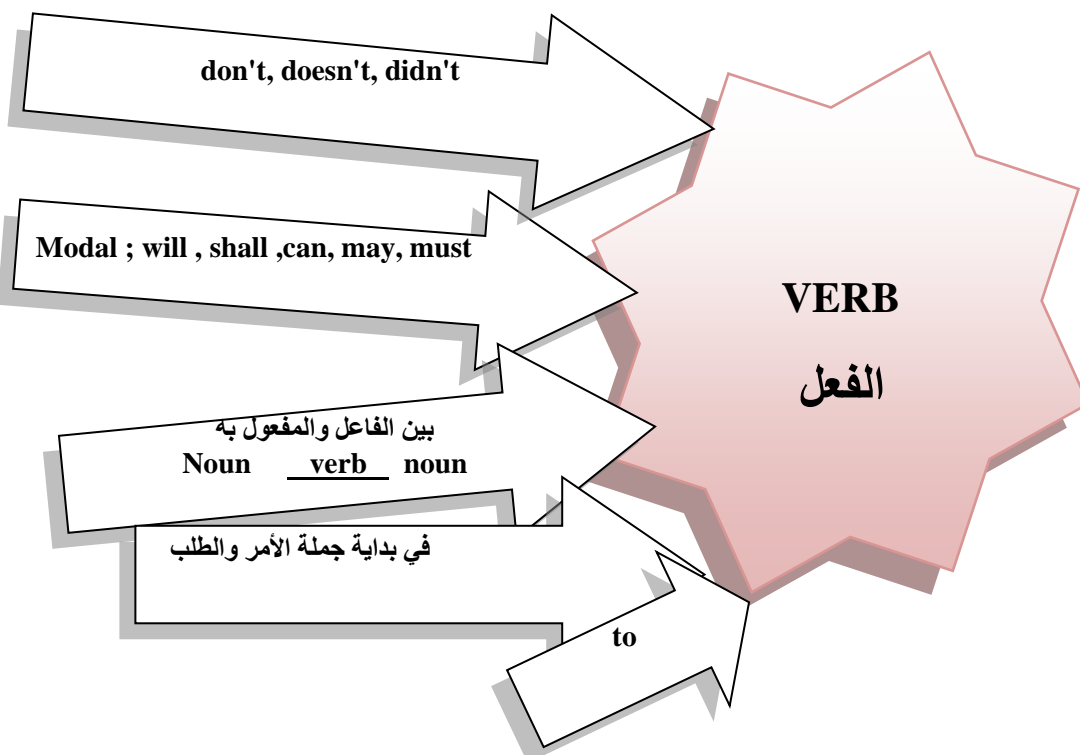
الصفة

قبل الاسم

مقاطع الفعل

en	ise	ize	ify	ate	eive
----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

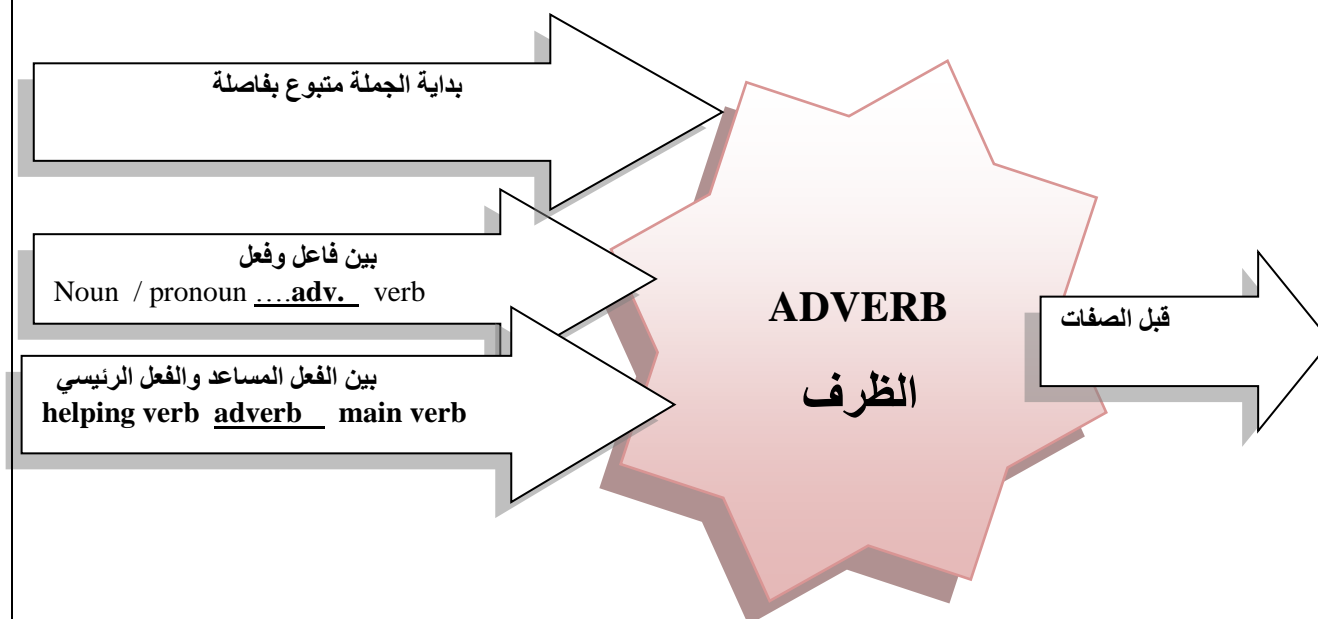
يستخدم الفعل في الحالات التالية



مقطع الظرف

Ly

يستخدم الظرف في الحالات التالية



عند حل جملة اشتقاق تكون الأولوية لما بعد الفراغ

اسم صفة ظرف فعل
→
تمرين على الاشتقاق

Choose the correct answer :

1. She left school with no
(**qualify / qualification / qualified**)
2. This hotel has nothing toit except cheapness.
(**recommendation / recommend / recommended**)
3. The team's has impressed all of us.
(**succeed / successful / success**)
4. I am quite of how I should deal with such problems.
(**awareness /aware /**)
5. The success of the show is on the weather.
(**dependent / depend / dependence**)
6. In this factory we milk to make milk powder.
(**dehydrate / dehydration / dehydrated**)
7. He will never anything if he doesn't work.
(**achievement /achieve / achieved**)
8. A small car is morethan a large one because it uses less petrol.
(**economy / economize / economic**)
9. It is an attempt to climb the dangerous mountain.
(**ambitious / ambition / ambitiously**)
10. He says his proposal is not
(**negotiate / negotiation / negotiable**)
11. Nuts contain useful such as oils and fats.
(**nutritious /nutrients / nutrition**)
- 12 The graduation ceremony was very occasion for everyone.
(**memorable/ memorize /memory**)
- 13.The site is being studied by an
(**archaeology, archaeological , archaeologist**)
- 14.Industrial rose by 10% .
(**produce , production , productive**)
15. Some snakes can deadly poison.
(**production , productive , produce**)
16. She didn't her mother's curly hair.
(**inherit , inheritance inherited**)
17. The house still has its stone floor .
(**origin , original, originally**)
18. He played a part in the negotiations .
(**majority , major , majored**)

19. The of people support the idea .

(**majority , major , majoring**)

20. These people will be sent back to their country of

(**origin ,originally , original**)

21. The food you eat has an importanton your health.

(**influential ,influence , influentially**)

22. The country is in need for some professions especially doctors.

(**medical , medicine , medically**)

23.He has some friends .

(**influence , influential , influentially**)

24 I am that things will improve soon.

(**optimistically , optimistic , optimism**)

25. They have the of walking or going by bus.

(**option , optional , optionally**)

26. Ali has done a and decided that he can afford to buy a bunch of flowers.

(**calculate calculator ,calculation**)

27. Money is a problem for the of people here.

(**major , majority , majoring**)

28. A is the person who studies numbers and shapes.

(**maths , mathematician ,mathematical**)

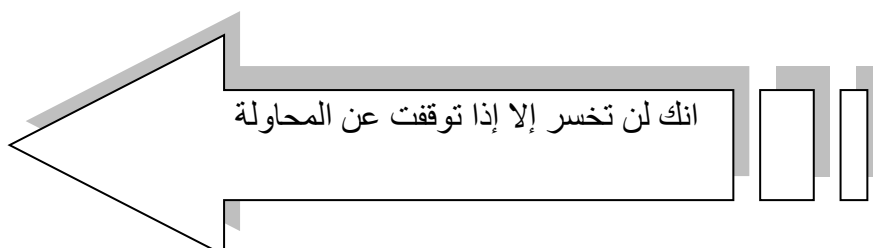
29. He doesn't know how to the equipment.

(**operate , operation , operational**)

30. The new airport will soon be (**operate , operational ,operationally**)

Answers

1 qualification / 2 recommend / 3 success / 4 aware / 5 dependent / 6 dehydrate / 7 achieve / 8 economic / 9 ambitious / 10 negotiable / 11 nutrients / 12 memorable / 13. archaeologist / 14 production / 15 produce / 16 inherit / 17 original / 18 major / 19 majority / 20 origin / 21 influence / 22 medical / 23 influential / 24 optimistic / 25 option / 26 calculation / 27 majority / 28 mathematician / 29 operate / 30 operational .



Causative Verbs

الأفعال السببية

Form : التركيب

have/ get + object + past participle

We use this structure to talk about having something done for us by another person/thing.

نستخدم هذا التركيب عندما يقوم شخص آخر بالعمل بدلا منا أو خدمة تقدم من شخص آخر (مثلا عندما يقول شخص ما : سوف أقص شعري .) هنا المتكلم لن يقص شعره بنفسه وإنما سيقوم شخص آخر بذلك (الحلاق) أو أصلحت سيارتي ، دهنت المنزل

e.g. : I'll have my hair cut tomorrow .

They've had their flat redecorated.

قارن بين الجملتين التاليتين

1. I fixed my washing machine.(I did it myself)

هذه الجملة تعني أنني قمت بالعمل بنفسي

2. I had my washing machine fixed. (I asked someone to fix it)

هذه الجملة تعني أنني طلبت من شخص آخر أن يقوم بالعمل

Take a look at the following example:

Fadi **had his car repaired** last year.

The Manager **had his speech written** by a very talented group of writers.

In both cases, the person (Fadi and the manager) arranged for something (repairing a house and writing a speech) to be done by a third person.

He is having his car repaired next week.

نمط الأسئلة

Correct the verb : تصحيح فعل

1 The Manager had his speechby a very talented group of writers.(write)

2 Although I hate the dentist, I have had my teeth regularly.(clean)

3 He had his house by a local builder. (build)

نكتب فقط التصريف الثالث للفعل

Answers ; 1 written / 2 cleaned / 3 built

Rewrite : أعد كتابة جملة

1 They have asked someone to decorate their flat.

They

2 Someone will deliver the food for her.

She

3 She asks some one to repair the car

She

Answers :

1 have had their flat decorated.

2. will have the food delivered.

3. **has** the car repaired

خطوات الحل

١ نكتب الفعل المساعد الموجود

٢ نستخدم شكلا مناسباً من (have) حسب الفعل المساعد

* Modals ---- have

* Have/has/had ---- had

* is, am, are, was, were ----- having

٣. نكتب المفعول به والتصريف الثالث للفعل

في حالة عدم وجود فعل مساعد have/ has مع المضارع البسيط
نستخدم

ونستخدم had للماضي البسيط

Catenative Verbs الأفعال الثنائية

Verbs followed by a gerund

V.ing. أفعال يتبعها

Admit , miss , advise , practice
, **avoid** , complete , **consider** ,
recommend , delay , regret ,
deny , dislike , encourage ,
enjoy , risk , escape , finish
imagine , stand , **suggest** ,
keep , **mind** , give up .

e.g. : I enjoy **reading** stories

Verbs followed by infinitive

to+ inf. أفعال يتبعها

afford , help , agree , **hope** ,
offer , **plan** , aim , prepare ,
pretend , ask , promise , refuse ,
seek , tend , threaten , choose ,
wait , **want** , wish , decide ,
expect , fail , **intend**

e.g. :

She promised **to help** us

Are you planning shopping tomorrow ? (go) ---- *to go*

I hope well in my exams this year. (do) ---- *to do*

Ali intends to finish his project tonight.

Ali is ----- *planning to finish his project tonight*

الأفعال الثلاثة – plan / intend / hope - لها نفس الاستخدام هنا بفارق واحد وهو أن الفعل **plan** فقط يأخذ **ing** ، لذلك إذا وجدت أول الجملة الأفعال المساعدة (is, am, are, was, were) نختار الفعل (planning)

Verbs followed by a gerund or infinitive

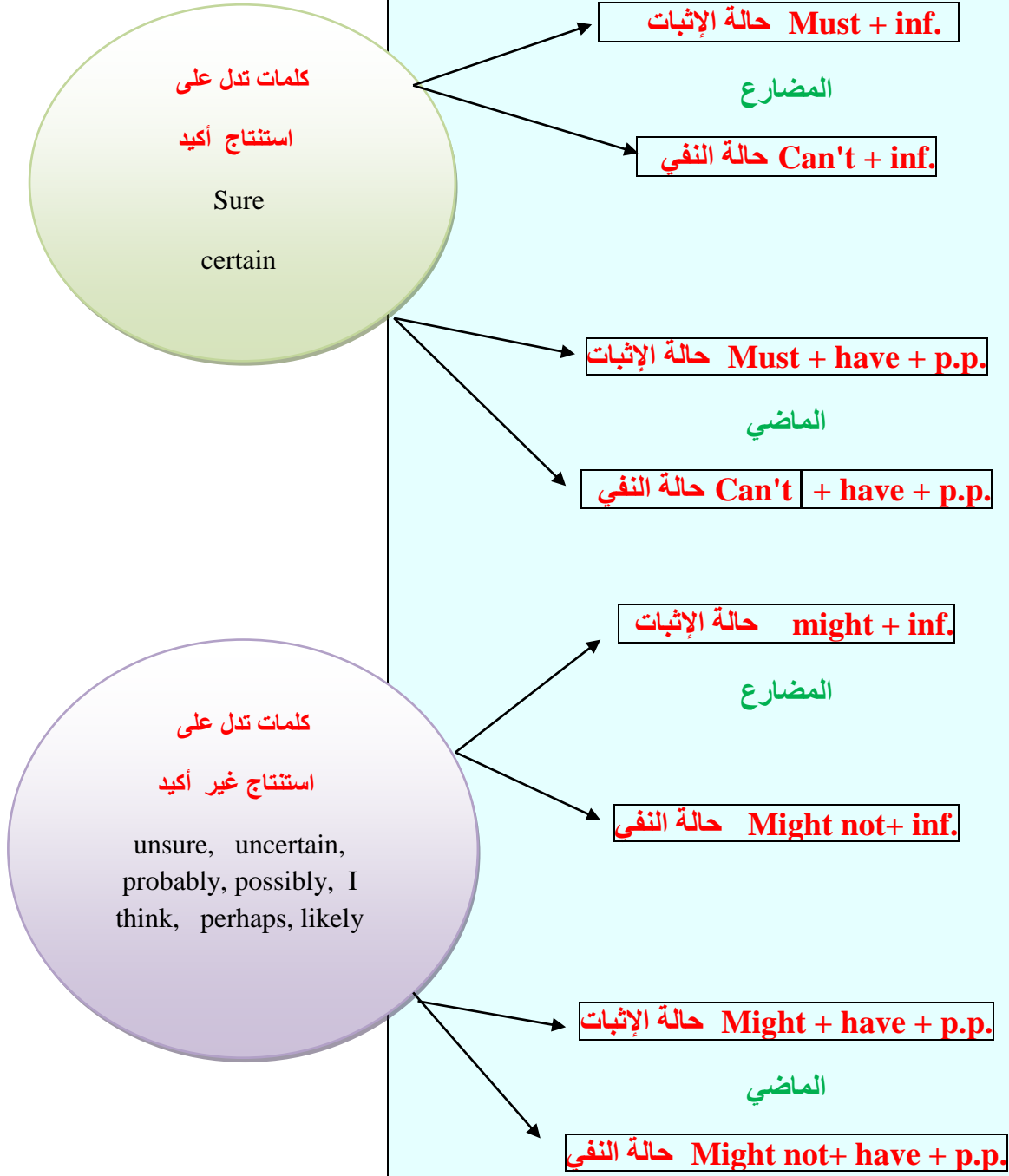
V.ing. أو to+ inf. أفعال يتبعها

Begin , continue , intend , prefer ,
regret , start , remember , try ,
forget , mean , purpose , stop

e.g. : I prefer **to stay** in that hotel

I prefer **staying** in that hotel

الاستنتاج Expressing Possibilities



عند الحل

١. يكون الحل من الجملة التي تحتوي على دليل
٢. المضارع التام في الاستنتاج يعامل معاملة الماضي
٣. نعتمد في الحل على ثلاثة عوامل هي (أكيد أو غير أكيد / الفعل إذا كان مضارع أم ماضي / الإثبات والنفي بالنسبة للفعل)
فمثلا في الجملة الأولى من التمرين التالي يكون الحل من الجملة الثانية

I am almost **sure** she **hasn't watered** them

هذه الجملة استنتاج أكيد لوجود كلمة sure والمضارع التام المنفي يعني ماضي منفي لذلك أصبح لديك استنتاج أكيد / ماضي / منفي وعليه يكون الحل can't have watered

Write sentences which explain possibilities of the following statements .

1. Salma's plants are dead . I am almost sure she hasn't watered them.
Salma
2. Ahmad is late, I am unsure whether he has missed the bus or not.
Ahmad
3. These people are very thin, that's why I'm certain they haven't eaten much food lately.
They
4. The ground is wet here. Perhaps this was a lake once.
This
5. The phone is ringing , it's probable my brother . He usually rings at this time.
It
6. Someone is ringing your doorbell. You're sure it's the postman, he always comes at this time.
It

Answers : الإجابة

- 1 Salma can't have watered them.
- 2 Ahmad might have missed the bus
- 3 They can't have eaten much food lately.
- 4 this might have been a lake once.
- 5 He might be my brother.
- 6 It must be the postman.

العلم ما نفع ... ليس العلم ما حفظ

Conditional Sentences : الجمل الشرطية (أربعة أنواع : four types)

Type one يتحدث هذا النوع عن المستقبل :

s. present (base / base + s / es) , will / shall / can / may + inf.

If it rains , I will stay at home

Type Two يتحدث هذا النوع عن المضارع :

s. past (تصريف ثنائي) , would / should / could / might + inf.

If it rained , I would stay at home

Type Three يتحدث هذا النوع عن الماضي :

past perfect (had + p.p.) , would / should / could / might + have + p.p.

If it had rained , I would have stayed at home

Type Zero : يتحدث هذا النوع عن حقائق (إذا حدث الشرط فإن نتيجته ستحدث حتما)

s. present (base / base + s / es) , s. present (base / base + s / es)

If you heat metal , it expands

Write the correct form of the verb : سؤال تصحيح فعل

1. If he that again , he will be sent to prison . (do)
2. More people to this town if it had a better climate . (come)
3. if it , the grass gets wet. (rain)
4. If we had used different methods, we better results. (have)
5. If I you , I would try again. (be)
6. If I in this school , I would be unlucky. (not / study)
7. We lunch out if the weather is fine . (have)

Answers : 1 does / 2 would come / 3 rains / 4 would have had / 5 were / 6 didn't study / 7 will have

Rewrite the following sentences .

1. I think you should send a text message. (would)

If

2. Press that button to make the picture move.

If

3. Mix blue and red to get violet .

If you

Answers : 1 If I were you I would send a text message

2 If you press that button, the picture moves

3 If you mix blue and red, you get violet.

Spelling rules

1. Drop a final e when adding a suffix beginning with a vowel

يحذف حرف (e) من اخر الكلمة عند اضافة مقطع يبدأ بحرف علة

believe – believing
create – creative
imagine – imaginative

2. Change the y to i when adding a suffix to a word ending in y preceded by a consonant :

حرف ال (Y) يقلب إلى (i) اذا سبقه حرف صحيح

Easy --- easily
Necessary – necessarily
Baby – babies

When the final y of a word is preceded by a vowel, the y is not changed when a suffix is added:

حرف ال (Y) يبقى كما هو اذا سبقه حرف علة

annoy – annoyed
Fry – frying
study – studying
exceptions (lay – laid / pay – paid / say – said)

3. Double the final consonant when adding a suffix beginning with a vowel to a word ending in one consonant preceded by one vowel:

نضاعف الحرف الاخير عند اضافة مقطع يبدأ بحرف علة وتكون الكلمة تنتهي بحرف صحي مسبوق بحرف علة

Occur – occurred
Beg – begging
Cut – cutting

Capitalization كتابة الحرف الكبير

1. Capitalize the first word of each sentence, the pronoun I

الحرف الأول من كل كلمة يكون حرف كبير والضمير I

2. Capitalize the first word and all other words in a title , except articles, prepositions.

الحرف الأول من كلمات العنوان ما عدا ادوات التعريف والتوكيد وحروف الجر

3. Capitalize all proper names and adjectives formed from proper names.

اسماء الاعلام والصفات المشكلة من اسماء الاعلام

English / Africa / Ahmad

4. Capitalize the names of holy books of all religions and references to religions

اسماء الكتب المقدسة في كل الاديان واي مرجع يتعلق بالاديان

Koran / New Testament , God , our Lord

5. Capitalize the days of the week and months of the year but not the names of the seasons

الأيام والاشهر (اما الفصول فلا)

Monday / January /

6. Capitalize the names of streets, rivers, mountains, countries, geographical regions, cities, states, continents, oceans , seas

اسماء الشوارع ، الأنهار ، الجبال ، الدول ، المناطق الجغرافية ، المدن ، الولايات ، القارات ، المحيطات ، البحار ،

Sixty Street / The Red River / Pear Mountain / Alaska / the Middle East

7. Capitalize the names of governmental organisations

الدوائر والمؤسسات الحكومية

The Department of agriculture / the parliament /

8. Capitalize the names of specific school courses

اسماء المساقات الدراسية المحددة

American literature / Elementary Algebra

The Comma الفاصلة

1. Use a comma to separate three or more sentence elements in a series.

نستخدم الفاصلة لفصل ثلاثة عناصر أو أكثر في سلسلة يتم تعدادها

The candidate promised to lower taxes, increase unemployment pay, and decrease oil prices.

2. Use a comma to separate coordinate adjectives not joined by a conjunction.

نستخدم الفاصلة صفات متعددة لاسم واحد

A beautiful, functional house

3. Use a comma to set off an interrupter element placed within a sentence .

نستخدم فاصلة لفصل جملة معترضة داخل جملة

Let me tell you, ladies and gentlemen, that the plan is not suitable.

4. In dates, use commas to separate the names of a day from the date of the month and the date of the month from the year.

في التاريخ نستخدم الفاصلة لفصل اليوم عن الشهر عن السنة

The revolution began on Monday, July 26.

On Tuesday, August 13, began our long journey.

5. In address

في العنوان

The assassination occurred at 345 Freedom Street, Amman.

Grammatical rules

1. A prepositional phrase intervening between subject and verb does not affect the verb form

شبه جملة حرف الجر والتي تكون بين الفاعل والفعل لا تؤثر على شكل الفعل

A list of banned books was posted in the library.

2. The indefinite pronouns one, each, either, neither, everyone, everybody are singular and require singular verbs.

الضمائر الموجودة اعلاه مفردة ويتبعها فعل مفرد

Each of the buses is supposed to carry forty students.

3. The indefinite pronouns few, several, many, and some take plural verb forms.

الضمائر الموجودة اعلاه جمع ويتبعها فعل جمع

A few are needed for this experiment.

4. A compound subject is plural and requires a plural verb forms.

الفاعل المركب يكون جمع ويأخذ فعل جمع

One man and one woman were appointed to the committee.

5. In the constructions (eitheror , neither nor , not only but also) the verb agrees with the element of the subject closest to the verb.

في التراكيب السابقة يتفق الفعل من حيث المفرد والجمع مع الفاعل القريب

The maid or my parents are at home.

My parents or the made is at home

Not only the members but also the Mayor defends the plan

Not only the Mayor but also the members defend the plan

6. Collective nouns (family, crew, team, series, crowd, group, may take either singular or plural verb forms.

الاسماء السابقة تأخذ فعل مفرد أو جمع

The team is / are in good physical shape.

7. Nouns that are plural in form but singular in meaning as (civics, economics, mathematics, politics, physics, statistics Normally take singular verb forms.

اسماء العلوم مفردة وتأخذ فعل مفرد

Mathematics is a difficult course for me.

8. A plural noun that establishes a weight, measurement, period of time, or amount of money normally takes a singular verb form.

اسماء الجمع التي تعبر عن الأوزان ، القياسات ، فترات الوقت ، كميات النقود عادة تأخذ فعل مفرد لأنها تعبر عن وحدة واحدة

Ten dinars is too much for parking fine.

One hundred and fifteen pounds is a good weight for an eighteen-year old girl.

9. There and here , the verb agrees in number with the subject which follows the verb.

الكلمات (There and here) الفعل يتفق مع الفاعل الذي يليه

There has been a little rain recently

There are two reasons for this action.

Here comes an expert

Here come two experts.

10. A verb phrase used as a subject always takes a singular verb form.

إذا كان الفاعل (to inf. or Ving) يأخذ فعل مفرد

Eating almonds is thought to reduce heart risks

To keep making the same mistakes is a waste of time.

الاسماء الغير معدودة : Uncountable Nouns

Uncountable nouns are nouns which we cannot count in number , We cannot say three water , or ten money.

Uncountable nouns must be followed by singular noun

الاسماء الغير معدودة يتبعها فعل مفرد

This news is very good

امثلة على الاسماء الغير معدودة

Music / art / love / happiness / advice / information / news / furniture / luggage / rice / sugar / butter / water / electricity / Gas / power / money / currency / homework / chaos / wheat / sand / hair / transportation / stress / music / literature / food / garbage / grass / grammar / knowwledge / medicine / news / oil / time / traffic /

الضمائر : THE PRONOUNS

Subject pronouns	Object pronouns	Possessive adjectives	Possessive pronouns	Reflexive pronouns
ضمائر الفاعل	ضمائر المفعول به	صفات الملكية	ضمائر الملكية	الضمائر المنعكسة
I أنا	Me	My	Mine	Myself
He هو	Him	his	His	Himself
She هي	Her	Her	Hers	Herself
It لغير العاقل	It	Its	Its	Itself
We نحن	Us	Our	Ours	Ourselves
They هم	Them	Their	Theirs	themselves
you أنت	You	Your	Yours	Yourself
you أنتم	You	Your	Yours	Yourselves

AUXILIARY VERBS: الأفعال المساعدة

be	is / am / are / was / were
have	have / has / had
do	do / does / did
modals	Will / shall / can / may / must / have to / has to / ought to / used to / Would / should / could / might / had to / be going to

أنتبه للاختصارات التالية

've= have

're = are

'm = am

'll = will

's = is + Ving / adj.

's = has + p.p.

'd = would + inf./ rather

'd =had + p.p. / better

Won't = will not

Can't = can not

VERB FORMS : أشكال الفعل

لكل فعل خمسة أشكال هي :

form	Examples
Base / infinitive) (المجرد (التصريف الأول)	Write / take / play / clean
Past form (التصريف الثاني)	Wrote / took / played / cleaned
Past participle (p.p.) (التصريف الثالث)	Written / taken / played / cleaned
Present participle (gerund) = Ving.	Writing / taking / playing / cleaning
Base + s / es	Writes / takes / plays / cleans

حروف الجر : Prepositions

هناك حوالي ١٥٠ حرف جر في اللغة الإنجليزية ولكن هذه قائمة بالأكثر شيوعاً وعددها ٧٠

aboard	about	above	across	after	against	along	amid	among	anti
around	as	at	before	behind	below	despite	beneath	beside	besides
between	beyond	but	by	concerning	considering	down	during	except	excepting
following	for	from	in	inside	into	like	minus	near	of
off	on	onto	opposite	outside	over	past	per	plus	regarding
round	save	since	than	through	to	toward	towards	under	underneath
unlike	until	up	upon	versus	via	with	within	without	despite

حروف الجر يتبعها اسماء / ضمائر / ving

- 1.He left before **lunch**
- 2.. I will go with **him**
3. After **leaving** , I met my friend

استخدامات بعض حروف الجر المهمة

AT : at the bus station / at the top of the page / at home / at work / at school / at 5 o'clock / at noon / at sunrise / at the moment / at night / at the week end / at present

IN : In Jordan ? in Amman / in the car / in a lift / in the newspaper / in the sky/ in a row / in May / in 2016 / in summer / in the century / in the past , future / in the morning , afternoon , evening /

ON : on the wall / on the door / on the floor / on the menu / on page 5..... / on a train / on a bus / on a ship / on a horse / on the radio / on television / on the left , right / on the way / on Monday .. / on 7 March / on 22 Jan. 2003 / on independence day / on my birthday /

العلم في الصغر كالنقش في الحجر

Unit 1 Sample discursive essay

The advantages and disadvantages of online shopping

Introduction:
Introduce the situation in one or two sentences. Then write a thesis statement which outlines what you will write about.

Most people now use the Internet on computers, smartphones and tablets to do a variety of tasks. For many people, these tasks include online shopping. From shopping for groceries to all kinds of clothes shopping, consumers are finding this the easiest way to get what they need, literally at the touch of a button. However, there are numerous and important disadvantages to shopping in this way.

Body: Explain in detail both sides of the discussion.

Although using the Internet to shop is usually fairly easy, and there is often greater variety available, it is always a risk because you cannot try on or see in detail the item you wish to buy. In fact, the immediate 'convenience' of shopping in this way can end up being an inconvenience if the item is faulty or does not fit, or is just not what the customer wanted. It is true that the prices are better when you shop online, but, while it might be cheaper, there is a distinct disadvantage because you have to wait for the delivery of the purchases. Some people might prefer not to have any personal contact while shopping online, but it can save time in the end since there are always assistants to help with queries you might have during the transaction. In addition to this, there is the issue of Internet payment security; however, recently this has improved a lot.

Conclusion:
Summarise briefly all aspects of the discussion. State your opinion.

The Internet has indeed given us a wider choice as consumers, as well as made some aspects of shopping more pleasant and convenient. However, it is nearly impossible, in my opinion, to forget the disadvantages we experience from time to time, since these can and do influence the way in which we choose to shop.

هذه المقالة عن حسنات وسيئات التسوق من خلال الانترنت

الفقرة الأولى هي المقدمة: يتم فيها عرض المسألة في جملة أو اثنتين ثم نطرح فرضية تبين عن ماذا سوف نكتب

الفقرة الثانية: نعرض بالتفصيل وجهتي النظر

الفقرة الأخيرة: الخاتمة ويتم فيها عرض ملخص لأوجه النقاش ثم تكتب وجهة نظرك

ترجمة الموضوع :

حسنات وسيئات التسوق من خلال الانترنت

معظم الناس اليوم يستخدمون الانترنت من خلال الكمبيوترات، الهواتف الذكية ن الكمبيوتر اللوحي للقيام بمهام مختلفة. لكثير من الناس هذه الأعمال تتضمن التسوق من خلال الانترنت . من التسوق من البقالات الي كل أنواع تسوق الملابس. المستهلكون يجدون هذا الطريقة الأسهل للحصول على ما يحتاجون. حرفيا بلمسة زر . على أية حال هناك الكثير من السلبيات للتسوق بهذه الطريقة

بالرغم من أن استخدام الانترنت للتسوق عادة سهل. وأن هناك غالبا تنوع اكبر، أنه في الغالب مخاطرة لأنك لا تستطيع أن تجرب ا وأن ترى تفاصيل السلعة التي تأمل شراءها. في الحقيقة، الراحة المباشرة التي تجدها بالتسوق بهذه الطريقة ستنتهي بعدم الراحة إذا كانت السلعة بها عيب أو لا تلائم أو أنها ليست كما يريد الزبون . صحيح أن الأسعار أفضل عند التسوق بالانترنت ولكن مع أنها ارخص هناك سلبية واضحة لأن عليك الانتظار توصيل المشتريات. بعض الناس يفضل عدم الاتصال المباشر خلال التسوق بالانترنت ولكن توفر الوقت لأن هناك دائما من يساعد بالاستفسارات خلال عملية الشراء. بالإضافة إلى هذا، هناك قضية أمان الدفع من خلال الانترنت، على أية حال حديثا هذا تحسن كثيرا.

الانترنت في الواقع أعطتنا خيارات واسعة كمستهلكين، بالإضافة إلى أنها جعلت بعض مظاهر التسوق أكثر متعة وراحة ، على أية حال أنه من المستحيل حسب رأيي أن ننسى السلبيات التي نتعرض لها من وقت لآخر لأن ذلك يمكن أن يؤثر على الطريقة التي من خلالها نتسوق.

الوحدة الثانية

(حياة صحية : A healthy Life)



1. Look at the photographs, What medical treatments can you see?

أنظر إلى الصورة ، ما هي العلاجات الطبية التي تراها

Answer : a herbal remedy / b acupuncture / c immunization

2. Group the words in the box into two categories:

ضع الكلمات التالية في مجموعتين

acupuncture, ailment, allergy, arthritis, herbal remedy, homoeopathy, immunization, malaria , migraine

Answer :

1 health treatment علاج صحي : acupuncture , herbal remedy , homoeopathy , immunization

2 illness or medical conditions امراض أو ظروف صحية : ailment , allergy , arthritis , malaria , migraine

3 What medical conditions may it be possible to treat using complementary medicine?

ما هي الحالات الطبية التي بالإمكان استخدام الدواء التكميلي فيها

Answer : insomnia . arthritis , migraines, anxiety , depression, certain allergies

الكلمات الرئيسية

الكلمة	المعنى	
acupuncture	A system of complementary medicine in which fine needles are inserted in the skin at specific points	الوخز بالإبر
ailment	illness	مرض
allergy	A reaction of the immune system when it is sensitive to something this reaction comes in the form of sneezing , itchy eyes or a skin rash / allergic (adjective)	حساسية
arthritis	A disease causing painful inflammation and stiffness of the joints / arthritic (adj.)	التهاب المفاصل
herbal remedy	An extract or mixture of a plant used to prevent, alleviate, or cure disease / remedy (v) / remedial (adj.)	(العلاج بالأعشاب)
homoeopathy	A system of complementary medicine in which illnesses are treated by minute doses of herbs and other natural substances	العلاج المثلي
immunization	The process by which an individual's immune system becomes protected against an illness / immunize (v.) / immune (adj.)	تطعيم (إعطاء مناعة)
malaria	A dangerous disease transmitted by mosquitoes	مرض الملاريا
migraine	A very bad headache which often comes with a feeling of sickness and problems with vision.	مرض الشقيقة
antibody	A substance produced by the body to fight disease	جسم مضاد
option	Something that is or may be chosen	بديل / خيار
Viable	Effective , successful	ناجح / فعال
practitioner	Someone who is qualified or registered to practice an occupation	ممارس
sceptical	Having doubts, not easily convinced	متشكك

ملاحظة : العلاج المثلي هو إعطاء الشخص مادة يمكن أن تكون مستخلصة من نبات أو حيوان وتسبب هذه المادة تقريبا نفس أعراض المرض وهذا يسبب ردة فعل للجسم مما يساعد على الشفاء من المرض

Complementary medicine : is it really a solution?

الطب التكميلي : هل هو حقيقة حل

Most doctors used to be sceptical about the validity of homoeopathy , acupuncture and other forms of complementary medicine.

معظم الأطباء كانوا متشككين من صلاحية العلاج المثلي ، الوخز بالإبر وأشكال أخرى من الطب التكميلي

If patients wanted to receive this kind of non-conventional treatment, **they** used to have to consult a private practitioner **who** was likely not to have a medical degree. (**they ---- patients / who ---- practitioner**)

إذا أراد المرضى أن يتلقوا هذا النوع من العلاج الغير تقليدي ، كان عليهم أن يستشيروا ممارس خاص ومن غير المحتمل أن يكون لديه شهادة في الطب

However, in recent years, the perception of this type of treatment has changed.

على أية حال ، في السنوات الحالية مفهوم هذا النوع من العلاج قد تغير

These days, many family doctors study complementary medicine alongside conventional treatment , and many complementary medicine consultants also have medical degrees.

هذه الأيام الكثير من أطباء الاسره يدرسون الطب التكميلي جنباً إلى جنب مع العلاج التقليدي وكثير من استشاريي الطب التكميلي لديهم شهادات في الطب

Whereas critics used to say that there was no scientific evidence that non-conventional treatments actually worked, now it is more common for medical experts to recognize that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an ailment.

بينما اعتاد النقاد على القول أنه لم يكن هناك دليل علمي بأن العلاج الغير تقليدي حقيقة يعمل ، الآن أصبح شائعاً أكثر بالنسبة للخبراء الطبيين الاعتراف بأن الطب التقليدي ليس دائماً الطريقة الوحيدة لعلاج المرض

At a surgery in London, 70 per cent of patients **who** were offered the choice between a herbal or a conventional medicine for common complaints such as insomnia, arthritis and migraines chose the herbal remedy. (**who ---- patients**)

في (عيادة) في لندن ، ٧٠ ٪ من المرضى الذين عرض عليهم الاختيار بين طب الأعشاب أو الطب التقليدي للأمراض الشائعة مثل الأرق ، التهاب المفاصل والشقيقة اختاروا علاج الأعشاب

Fifty per cent of patients then said that the treatment helped. One doctor said, “**I** now consider homoeopathy to be a viable option for many different conditions, including anxiety , depression and certain allergies. (**I ----- One doctor**)

٥٠ ٪ من المرضى قالوا أن العلاج ساعد. احد الأطباء قال أنا الآن اعتبر العلاج المثلي خيار ناجح لكثير من الظروف المختلفة بما فيها القلق ، الاكتئاب والحساسية

It provides another options when conventional medicine doesn't address the problem adequately.”

أنه يوفر خيارات أخرى عندما لا يستطيع الطب التقليدي أن يتعامل مع المشكلة بشكل كافي

However complementary medicine cannot be used for all medical treatment.

على أية حال الطب التكميلي لا يمكن أن يستخدم لكل العلاجات الطبية

It can never substitute for immunizations as **it** will not produce the antibodies needed to protect against childhood diseases. **It** also cannot be used to protect against malaria. (**it/ it / it ---- complementary medicine**)

لا يمكن أن يحل محل التطعيم لأنه لن ينتج أجسام مضادة للوقاية من أمراض الأطفال ولا يستخدم للوقاية من الملاريا

One doctor said, “ **I** will always turn to conventional medical treatment first to ensure that no underlying conditions is missed. However , the idea of complementary treatments is no longer an alien concept. In my opinion, **it** should work alongside modern medicine, and not against **it**. “

(**I ---- one doctor / it ----- complementary treatments / it ----- modern medicine**)

أحد الأطباء قال سأعود دائما إلى العلاج التقليدي أولا للتأكد أنه لم يتم إغفال أية ظروف مخفية . على أية حال فكرة العلاج التكميلي لم تعد مفهوم غريب . برأيي يجب أن يعمل جنبا إلى جنب مع الطب الحديث وليس ضده .

4 . Listen to and read the article again, and decide if these sentences are true or false.

هل الجمل الآتية صحيحة أم خاطئة (صحح الجمل الخطأ)

1. Doctors and patients didn't use to be convinced that complementary forms of medicine work.

الأطباء والمرضى لم يكونوا مقتنعين أن الإشكال التكميلية للدواء تعمل (أي ناجحة)

2. Nowadays, many doctors study complementary forms of treatment.

هذه الأيام، كثير من الأطباء يدرسون الإشكال التكميلية للعلاج

3. At the surgery mentioned in the article. the majority of patients found that the herbal remedy did not help them.

في العيادة التي ذكرت في المقالة أغلبية المرضى وجدوا أن العلاج بالأعشاب لم يساعدهم

4. Complementary medicine can work as a replacement for immunizations or to treat malaria.

الدواء التكميلي يمكن أن يكون بديلا للتطعيم أو لعلاج الملاريا

Answer: 1 true 2 true 3 false , fifty per cent of patients said it helped

4 false , complementary medicine cannot be used for all medical treatments.

5 Answer the following questions about the article.

1 The article suggests that people's perception of complementary medicine has changed over time. Why do you think this is the case?

المقالة تبين أن مفهوم الناس للعلاج التكميلي قد تغير مع مرور الوقت ، لماذا برأيك هذه الحالة

2 'Complementary treatments ... should work alongside modern medicine. Not against it.' Explain this statement in two sentences. Justifying your answer with examples form the article.

العلاجات التكميلية يجب أن تعمل جنبا إلى جنب مع العلاج الحديث وليس ضده . وضح هذه العبارة في جملتين برر إجابتك بأمثلة من المقالة

Answer : I think people's opinions of complementary medicine might have changed because of more information being freely available on the internet. Additionally, more research may have been done on the effects of complementary medicine.

2 Because conventional medicine isn't always the solution to medical problem and because of the positive responses of the patients to complementary medicine .

أسئلة إضافية

1. **Who did people use to ask for advice if they wanted to use complementary medicine?**

من اعتاد الناس أن سؤاله لأخذ النصيحة إذا أرادوا استخدام الطب التكميلي

a private practitioner

2. **Quote the sentence which indicates that people who practiced complementary medicine in the past didn't own medical certificates.**

اقتبس الجملة التي تبين أن الناس الذين مارسوا الطب التكميلي في الماضي لا يملكون شهادات طبية.

If patients wanted to receive this kind of non-conventional treatment, they used to have to consult a private practitioner who was likely not to have a medical degree.

3. **The article suggests that medical experts and doctor have changed their perception of complementary medicine over time. Write two pieces of evidence to show that.**

المقالة تبين أن خبراء الطب والأطباء قد غيروا وجهة نظرهم تجاه الطب التكميلي، اكتب دليلين لتبين ذلك.

These days, many family doctors study complementary medicine alongside conventional treatment , and many complementary medicine consultants also have medical degrees

4. **Quote the sentence which indicates that the majority of the patients in the surgery preferred complementary treatment .**

اقتبس الجملة التي تبين أن أغلبية المرضى في العيادة المذكورة اختاروا العلاج التكميلي

At a surgery in London, 70 per cent of patients who were offered the choice between a herbal or a conventional medicine for common complaints such as insomnia, arthritis and migraines chose the herbal remedy.

5. **Immunization can't be replaced by complementary medicine for one main reason. What is that reason?**

التطعيم لا يمكن استبداله بالطب التكميلي لسبب رئيسي. ما هو هذا السبب ؟

As it will not produce the antibodies needed to protect against childhood diseases.

6. **Two cases are mentioned where complementary medicine can't be used. Write down these cases.**

ذكرت حالتين لا نستخدم فيها الطب التكميلي ؟ اكتبها .

It can never substitute for immunizations. It also cannot be used to protect against malaria.

Optimism is the one quality more associated with success and happiness than any other

Grammar : be used to ; used to

6 Choose the correct option in each sentence. اختر الإجابة الصحيحة في كل جملة.

- 1 I **didn't use to** / **am used to** understand English, but now I do .
- 2 My cousin has lived in Lebanon for a year. He says he **is used to** / **didn't use to** living there now.
- 3 My family and I **are used to** / **used to go** camping once a month, but we stopped doing that when we moved to the city.
- 4 Joining a gym can be very tiring at first if you **used to** / **aren't used to** doing much exercise.
- 5 When I was young, I **used to** / **am used to** go fishing with my dad every weekend . Now I don't , unfortunately !

Answers : 1 didn't use to 2 is used to 3 used to 4 aren't used to 5 used to

Speaking

7 Work in groups. Talk about your life now, and compare it with your life five years ago.

What changes have there been ?

تحدث عن حياتك الآن و قارنها بحياتك قبل خمس سنوات

- What did you use to do that you do not do any more? ماذا كنت معتاد عمله ولم تعد تعمله
- What new activities are you used to doing now that you did not do in the past? ما هي النشاطات التي أصبحت معتادا عملها ولم تكن تعملها في الماضي
- Are the friends you used to spend time with different from your friends now? هل الأصدقاء الذين كنت تمضي الوقت معهم مختلفون عن أصدقاءك الآن

Writing

8 Read the two sample reports on page 72 of the Activity book. Which do you think gives a clearer picture of participation in the arts in London, England? Why?

اقرأ التقريرين صفحة ٧٢ في كتاب النشاطات أيهما يعطي صورة أوضح عن المشاركة في الفنون في لندن ن انجلترا؟ لماذا ؟

Consider the following:

*structure *register * vocabulary *content

Now write a paragraph of 60 words summarizing your preferred report.

اكتب فقرة من ٦٠ كلمة تلخص تقريرك المفضل

Speaking

1 Work in small groups. Discuss these questions and share your ideas.

ناقش الأسئلة التالية وشارك الأفكار

- 1 Do you ever feel yourself getting angry? What kind of things can make you angry?
هل تشعر أحيانا بالغضب وما هي الأشياء التي تغضبك ؟
- 2 Do you think that feeling angry is bad for you?
هل تعتقد أن الغضب سيء لك ؟

Reading : Are happier people Healthier – and, if so, why?

هل الناس السعداء أصحاء – وإذا كان كذلك ، لماذا؟

Word	Meaning	
bounce back	to be successful again after a difficult time	ينهض
optimistic	Believing that good things will happen in the future	متفائل
Focus on	To direct your attention or effort at something	يركز على
Setback	A problem that delays or stops progress, or makes a situation worse	إخفاق / نكسة
Raise (a question)	To bring up a problem or cast doubt on something	يطرح سؤال (قضية)

2. In pairs, discuss the question in the title of the article. What are your opinions? Read the article and consider your opinion again. ناقش السؤال في عنوان المقالة . ما هي أفكارك. اقرأ المقالة وناقش أفكارك مرة أخرى

I think that happier people are healthier than unhappy people. They have a better perspective on life and will do almost everything with an optimistic attitude. Because of this, I think that they will make healthy, positive decisions in life, for example they will choose to eat well and exercise more often

It's normal **to feel sad** from time to time. However ,studies show that negative emotions can harm the body.

من الطبيعي أن تشعر بقليل من الكآبة من وقت لآخر على أية حال الدراسات تظهر أن العواطف السلبية يمكن أن تؤذي الجسم

Anger can also have harmful effects on health. When you **see red**, your blood pressure is raised and you can suffer from headaches, sleep problems and digestive problems.

الغضب يمكن أيضا أن يكون له آثار ضارة على الصحة . عندما تغضب ، ضغط دمك يرتفع ويمكن أن تعاني من الصداع ومشاكل في النوم ومشاكل في الهضم

However, what about positive feelings and attitudes? Until recently, scientists had not investigated whether there is a link between positive feeling and good health.

على أية حال ، ماذا عن المشاعر والمواقف الإيجابية، حتى الوقت الحالي ، العلماء لم يتحققوا إذا كان هناك رابط بين المشاعر الإيجابية والصحة الجيدة

Then, in a study that had followed more than 6,000 men and women aged 25 to 74 for 20 years, researchers found that positivity reduced the risk of heart disease.

ثم في دراسة تتبعت أكثر من ٦٠٠٠ رجل وامرأة أعمارهم تتراوح بين ٢٥ – ٧٤ ولمدة ٢٠ عاما ، وجد الباحثون أن الإيجابية قللت خطر أمراض القلب

Other factors influencing health included a supportive network of family and friends, and an optimistic outlook on life.

عوامل أخرى تؤثر على الصحة تتضمن شبكة العائلة المساندة والأصدقاء والنظرة المتفائلة للحياة .

The research show that children **who** were more able to stay focused on a task, and **who** had more positive attitude to life at age seven, were usually in better health 30 years later .

(**who / who ---- children**)

البحث يظهر أن الأطفال الذين يستطيعون البقاء مركزين على عمل ما والذين لديهم مواقف ايجابية للحياة عند سن السابعة عادة يكونون في صحة جيدة بعد ثلاثين عاما .

The study has been controversial. Some health professionals believe that bad lifestyle choices, such as smoking or lack of exercise, are the reason for heart disease and other illnesses, and not an individual's attitude.

الدراسة موضع خلاف. بعض أخصائيو الصحة يعتقدون أن الخيارات السيئة لنمط الحياة مثل التدخين وقلة التمرين ، هي أسباب لأمراض القلب وأمراض أخرى وليس المواقف الشخصية

The researchers, while agreeing, raise the question : why are people making bad lifestyle decisions? Do more optimistic people make better and healthier lifestyle choices?

الباحثون ، بينما يوافقون يطرحون المسألة التالية : لماذا يتخذ الناس قرارات لنمط حياة سيء ؟ هل الناس الأكثر تفاؤلا يختارون نمط حياة أفضل وصحي أكثر ؟

The researchers appreciate that not everyone's personal circumstances and environment make it possible to live without worry.

الباحثون يدركون أنه لا البيئة ولا الظروف الشخصية لكل واحد تجعل من الممكن العيش من دون قلق .

However, **they** believe that if we teach children to develop positive thinking, and to “bounce back” after a setback, these qualities will improve **their** overall health in the future.

(**they --- The researchers / their ----- children**)

على أية حال هم يعتقدون أنه إذا علمنا الأطفال أن يطوروا تفكيراً ايجابياً و النهوض بعد الإخفاق فإن هذه الميزات ستحسن صحتهم العامة في المستقبل

Comprehension

3 Read the article again and answer the questions. اجب عن الأسئلة التالية

1 What are the possible effects of anger and stress on someone's health?

ما هي الآثار المحتملة للغضب والتوتر على الصحة

2 what is controversial about the researchers' study? ما هو الخلاف على دراسة الباحثين

3 What is your opinion of the researchers' findings? ما هو رأيك باستنتاجات الباحثين

Answers :1 They can raise blood pressure and cause headaches, sleep problems and digestive problems as well as leading to illnesses such as heart disease.

2 Many other researchers believe that bad lifestyle choices are responsible for these problems and not an individual attitude.

أسئلة إضافية على النص

- 1 In one study it was found that there are some factors that might influence health positively, Write down two of these factors ? اكتب اثنين . اكتب اثنين
2 According to the text , There are two qualities that should be taught to children to improve their health. Write down these two qualities. اكتبهما . اكتب اثنين من الصفات التي يجب أن تعلم للأطفال لتحسين صحتهم . اكتب اثنين
3 Replace the underlined words (**feel sad**) with the correct colour idiom. استبدل التعبير (**feel sad**) بمصطلح اللون الصحيح
4 Many researchers believe that bad lifestyle choices are responsible for many health problems and the individual attitudes. Do you agree, justify your answer. كثير من الباحثين يعتقدون أن اختيارات الحياة السيئة هي المسؤولة عن المشاكل الصحية وليس سلوك ومواقف الفرد. هل توافق . برر إجابتك
5. What does the colour idiom (sea red) mean?
6.Positive feelings and attitudes might have good impact on health . Write down one piece of evidence. المشاعر والمواقف الايجابية يمكن أن يكون لها اثر جيد على الصحة . اكتب دليلا على ذلك .
7. The text points out that some bad lifestyle choices might be responsible of many diseases. Write down two of these choices. يشير النص إلى أن خيارات نمط الحياة السيئة يمكن أن تكون مسؤولة عن كثير من الأمراض. اكتب اثنين من هذه الخيارات.
8. Anger management is a good skill for every one. Suggest two way by which you can control your anger. اقترح طريقتين للتحكم بالغضب

- Answers : 1 a supportive network of family and friends, and an optimistic outlook on life.
2 Developing positive thinking, and to “bounce back” after a setback
3 feel a bit blue
4 I think that's right because bad choices such as smoking and lack of exercise are responsible of many diseases
5. feel angry
6. Researchers found that positivity reduced the risk of heart disease.
7. Smoking and lack of exercise .
8.

Vocabulary

- 4 a What feeling does each of the idioms in bold from the text refer to?
لأي مشاعر تعود كل من المصطلحات في الخط العريض الموجودة في النص
A happiness الفرح B sadness الحزن C fear الخوف D anger الغضب

Answers : Feel a bit blue B see red D

b What do the following colour idioms in brackets mean? ما معنى مصطلحات الألوان التالية

- 1 Have you heard the good news? We've got **the green light** to go ahead with our project!(the green light)
2 Luckily, the police arrived and the thief was caught **red-handed**.(red-handed)
1 I was shocked when I heard the news. It came completely **out of the blue**.(out of the blue)
4. Nobody goes to the new private sports club. The building is a **white elephant**. (a white elephant)

Answers : 1 permission 2 in the act of doing something wrong 3 unexpectedly 4 a useless possession

Colour Idioms : مصطلحات الألوان

Idiom	Meaning	Arabic meaning
the green light	Permission	الإذن / السماح
red-handed	in the act of doing something wrong	بالجرم المشهود / متلبس
out of the blue	Unexpectedly	غير متوقع
a white elephant	a useless possession	عديم الفائدة
Feel a bit blue	To be sad	يشعر بالحزن
see red	To be angry	يغضب

تمرين خارجي

أكمل الجمل بمصطلح لون صحيح Complete the following sentences with one of the colour idioms

- My brother suddenly appeared yesterday. We hadn't seen him for months.
- We got to go ahead with the new advertising campaign.
- Hani when he saw his friend laughing with the boy he considers an enemy.
- I was driving home when a dog jumped out in front of my car.
- Discrimination of any kind makes me
- They robbed a store and were caught

Answers : 1.out of the blue / 2. The green light / 3. Saw red / 4. out of the blue / 5. see red / 6. Red-handed

Listening

- 5 Listen to a teacher and her students discussing anger management. Are any of your ideas from exercise 1 mentioned? استمع إلى معلمة وطلابها وهم يناقشون إدارة الغضب

Comprehension

6 Listen again and answer the questions. استمع مرة أخرى واجب عن الأسئلة

- What made the teacher angry on her journey to school ?
- What was she worried about?
- What did she do to make herself feel calm?
- What does Zainab do when she starts to get angry?
- what synonyms for angry does Sami use?
- What does Sami do to control his anger?

صل بين الكلمات والوصف الصوتي لها (اللفظ)

Pronunciation: Using the International Phonetic Alphabet – IPA (1)

7  Listen to the words. Match them with their phonetic transcriptions.

- | | |
|----------------|--------------|
| 1 /'æŋɡri/ | a importance |
| 2 /kɑ:m/ | b school |
| 3 /sku:l/ | c exercise |
| 4 /'eksəsaɪz/ | d angry |
| 5 /ɪm'pɔ:təns/ | e calm |

Answers : 1 d angry / 2 e calm / 3 b school / 4 c exercise / 5 a importance

Speaking

8 1 Making notes about something that used to make you stressed. How have you changed your habits so that it doesn't make you stressed any more?

اكتب ملاحظات عن شيء كان في العادة يجعلك متوتر . كيف غيرت عاداتك بحيث لم تعد تتوتر بعد ذلك

2 Tell your partner about this. Try to explain yourself with used to and be used to.

اشرح زميلك عن ذلك حاول أن توضح باستخدام **used to** and **be used to**

Writing

9 Consider the plan of a report about free-time activities that are available in your area on page 73 of the activity book . In groups of five, choose a paragraph each and expand it. Present your paragraph to the group, and join the five paragraphs . Make any necessary adaptations.

ناقش خطة تقرير عن نشاطات وقت الفراغ المتوفرة في منطقتك (ممكن أن يكون موضوع أنشاء)

Speaking

1 Work in small groups . Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the middle east . why do you think this is the case ?? Give example

الأوضاع الصحية في الأردن هي من بين الأفضل في الشرق الأوسط . لماذا تعتقد ذلك . أعط أمثلة

Reading

Health in Jordan : A report تقرير الصحة في الأردن

2 Read the report . check your answers to exercise 1 .

وفق بين العناوين الفرعية وأقسام التقرير

match the sub-heading 1-3 with the sections A-C in the report

Life expectancy توقع الحياة 2. Hospitals مستشفيات 3. healthcare centers مراكز الرعاية الصحية

Answers : 1 c / 2 b / 3 a

3. what do the words in **bold** form the report mean ? work in pairs

الكلمات الرئيسية

Word	Meaning	
sanitation	the system which supply water deal with the human waste	الصرف الصحي
dental	relating to teeth	متعلق بالأسنان
immunization	giving substance to a person (often by needle) to prevent them from getting a particular disease.	تلقيح (تطعيم)
infant mortality	death amongst babies of a very young children	وفيات الأطفال
work force	the people who are able to work	القوى العاملة
decline	To decrease in quantity or importance	ينخفض
healthcare	The prevention or treatment of illness by doctors, dentists, psychologists. etc.	الرعاية الصحية
Life expectancy	The length of time that a person or animal is expected to live	توقع الحياة
mortality	death, especially on a large scale (e.g.	الوفاة
infant mortality	The rate of deaths that occur	وفيات الأطفال
reputation	The common opinion that people have about someone or something	سمعة
commitment	Promise to do something or to behave in a particular way	التزام

A report : Health in Jordan : الصحة في الأردن

Introduction : مقدمة

Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the middle east .

الأوضاع الصحية في الأردن من بين الأفضل في الشرق الأوسط

This is largely **due to** the country's commitment to making healthcare for all a top priority .

هذا يعود بشكل كبير إلى التزام الدولة لجعل الرعاية الصحية للجميع أولوية عليا .

advances in education, economic conditions , **sanitation** , clean water , diet and housing have made our community healthier

التقدم في التعليم ، الأوضاع الاقتصادية ، (الصرف الصحي) ، الماء النظيف الطعام والسكن جعل مجتمعا صحي أكثر .

A.....

As a result of careful planning, the number of healthcare service has been increasing rapidly over the past years

نتيجة للتخطيط الدقيق ، عدد الخدمات الصحية ازدادت بشكل سريع على مدى السنوات الماضية .

more than 800 different kinds of healthcare centers have been built , as well as 188 **dental** clinics .

أكثر من ٨٠٠ من مراكز الرعاية الصحية المختلفة بنيت بالإضافة إلى ١٨٨ عيادة أسنان

In 2012 CE , 98 per cent of Jordanian children were fully immunised , thanks to **immunisation** teams that had been working towards this goal for several years .

سنة ٢٠١٢ ٩٨% من الأطفال الأردنيين تم تطعيمهم بشكل كامل ، شكرا لفرق التطعيم الذين عملوا تجاه هذا الهدف لعدة سنوات .

Although there were remote areas of the country **where** people had been without consistent access to electricity and safe water , almost 99 per cent of the country's population now has access.

(**where – remote areas of the country**)

بالرغم من وجود مناطق بعيدة في الدولة حيث لا وصول دائم للكهرباء أو الماء الآمن للناس ، تقريبا ٩٩% من السكان يصلون إلى ذلك

B.....

Although the country has been focusing mainly on improving **its** primary healthcare facilities , **it** has not neglected **its** advanced medical facilities.(**its / it / it ----- the country**)

بالرغم من أن الدولة تركز بشكل رئيسي على تحسين الخدمات الصحية الأساسية ، لم تهمل الخدمات الطبية المتقدمة

The reputation of Jordanian doctor has spread in the region , and now many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery . In Jordan , the open heart surgery programme started in 1970 CE in Amman.

سمعة الطبيب الأردني انتشرت في المنطقة والآن مرضى أكثر يأتون للأردن من اجل عملية القلب المفتوح ، في الأردن برنامج عملية القلب المفتوح بدأ في ١٩٧٠ في عمان

C.....

The life expectancy figures show that Jordan's healthcare system is successful . In 1965 CE , the average Jordanian's life expectancy was age 50 . In 2016 CE this average life expectancy had risen to 74.6.

أرقام توقع الحياة تظهر أن نظام العناية الصحية الأردني ناجح . في ١٩٦٥ كان متوسط الحياة في الأردن ٥٠ سنة . في ٢٠١٦ معدل الحياة هذا ارتفع إلى ٦٧.٤

According to UNICEF statistics , between 1981 CE and 1991 CE , Jordan's **infant mortality** rates declined more rapidly than anywhere else in the world – from 70 deaths per 1,000 births in 1981 CE to only 32 deaths per 1,000 births in 1991 CE.

حسب إحصائيات اليونيسيف ، بين ١٩٨١ و ١٩٩١ معدل وفيات الأطفال في الأردن أنخفض بسرعة أكثر من أي مكان آخر في العالم – من ٧٠ وفاة لكل ١٠٠٠ ولادة في ١٩٨١ إلى فقط ٣٢ وفاة لكل ١٠٠٠ ولادة في ١٩٩١

Conclusion : الخاتمة

The low infant mortality rate , as well as the excellent healthcare system , have been contributing factors to Jordan's healthy population growth , **which** will result in a strong **work force** with economic benefits for the whole country . (**which ----- Jordan's healthy population growth**)

معدل وفيات الأطفال المنخفض بالإضافة إلى نظام الرعاية الصحية الممتاز كانت عوامل مساعدة للنمو السكاني الصحي في الأردن . والذي سينتج عنه قوة عاملة قوية وفائدة اقتصادية لكل الدولة

Academic skills : writing a report .

4 Read the report again and answer these question : اجب عن الأسئلة التالية :

1. What is the title of the report? ما هو عنوان التقرير
2. What is the purpose of the sub-headings before different sections? ما هو هدف العناوين الفرعية قبل الأقسام المختلفة
3. What is the link between the introduction and the conclusion? ما هو الرابط بين المقدمة والخاتمة
4. Is the language formal or informal? How can you tell? هل اللغة رسمية أم غير رسمية . كيف تعرف

Answers : 1 Health in Jordan : A report

2 They tell the readers what the section will be about. / helping the reader to find particular pieces of information and making the text easier to read.

3 health conditions are among the best in the middle east and Advances ... have made our community healthier links with excellent healthcare system and contributing factors to Jordan's health population growth.

4 It is formal . There are no contractions , the sentences are long with relative pronouns. The vocabulary is formal There are linking expressions such as **As a result of , according to , and Although**

أسئلة إضافية على النص

1 There are a lot of evidence that Jordan's health conditions are of the best in the Middle East. Write down two pieces of evidence. ? هناك الكثير من الدلائل على أن الرعاية الصحية هي من الأفضل في الشرق الأوسط. اكتب دليلين

2 Quote the sentence which shows the average age of Jordanian people fifty years ago .

اقتبس الجملة التي تبين نسبة توقع الحياة في الأردن قبل ٥٠ عاما

3 What does the underlined word **sanitation** mean

4. What had the goal that immunization teams been working to achieve?

ما هو الهدف الذي عملت لتحقيقه فرق التطعيم

5. What was the main result of the UNICIF statistics during the period 1981 – 1991.?

Critical Thinking : تفكير ناقد

Healthy population growth has beneficial results on the economy of the country. Think of this statement and write your point of view in two sentences.

النمو السكاني الصحي له نتائج مفيدة على الصحة. فكر بهذه العبارة واكتب وجهة نظرك

Some people say that there is a close link between health and economic conditions. Think of this statement and write your point of view in two sentences.

هناك من يقول أن هناك رابط بين الصحة والأوضاع الاقتصادية. فكر بهذه العبارة واكتب وجهة نظرك

Answers : 1 the number of healthcare service has been increasing rapidly over the past years and many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery . In Jordan, the open heart surgery programme started in 1970 CE in Amman.

2 In 1965 CE , the average Jordanian's life expectancy was age 50

3 the system which supply water deal with the human waste

4 to have full immunization of Jordanian children

5 Jordan's infant mortality rates declined more rapidly than anywhere else in the world – from 70 deaths per 1,000 births in 1981 CE to only 32 deaths per 1,000 births in 2014 CE.

Critical Thinking :

I think that's true because healthy population growth will result in a strong **work force** and in turn will have economic benefits for the whole country .

I think that's true because economic condition enable people to live in a health house . They can also eat healthy food and get good treatment

Research box

What illnesses are children in Jordan vaccinated against?

Diphtheria / Measles / Tetanus / Mumps / Pertussis / Hepatitis

Grammar : the past perfect continuous

5 complete the sentences , using the past perfect continuous form of the verbs in brackets

أكمل الجمل التالية باستخدام ماضي تام مستمر

1A: when I saw you yesterday , you looked really tired .

B: yes, _____ for half an hour .(run)

2 My mother lost her purse yesterday . she _____ in the market ; she must have put it down some where and left it there . (shop)

3 I made my mother a cup of tea . she was hot and tired; she _____ all afternoon for a special family dinner

Answers : 1 had been running / 2 had been shopping / 3 had been cooking

6 Complete the sentences by choosing the correct verb forms. أكمل الجمل باختيارك للشكل الصحيح للفعل

Hind (1) **has/had** been working very hard for several weeks before she did her final exams. When the results were published, she was delighted to learn that she (2) **has / had** passed. She (3) **has / had** done extremely well. She **phoned / had phoned** her parents from the college. They (5) **were / had been** waiting for her call all morning. When she arrived home an hour later, there was a surprise for her. For several weeks, her parents (6) **planned / had been planning** a special weekend away to the Jerash Festival. They (7) **have/ had** managed to make it a surprise for Hind, even though they (8) **were / had been** using the family computer to make all the arrangements! Hind was delighted. She (9) **has / had been** talking about the Jerash Festival for months; and now the whole family was going! It was a wonderful graduation present.

Answers : 1 had / 2 had / 3 had / 4 phoned / 5 had been / 6 had been planning / 7 had / 8 had been / 9 had been

Speaking

7 Work in pairs. Use the time periods in the box to talk about things you had been doing.

استخدم الفترات الزمنية في الصندوق للحديث عن أشياء كنت تقوم بها

by 5 a.m. this morning / by the time I was ten / by the time my friend phoned me

Writing

8 Write a report about health facilities in your area. Remember to include a title, and supply factual information. Write about 200 words.

اكتب تقرير عن الخدمات الصحية في منطقتك

Writing skills: Useful language for reports أشياء مفيدة عند كتابة تقرير

Introduction : المقدمة

The aim of this report is to ... / This report examines ... / In this report, [...] will be examined.

Reporting information إعطاء المعلومات

There are more than [...] well-equipped health centres in [name of town].

Almost three-quarters of the population are regular users of ...

The number of [...] has declined/increased since [date].

Conclusion/Recommendations الخاتمة والتوصيات

It appears that ... / This results in ... / It is recommended that ... / The best course of action would be to ...

Quotation Read the quotation. Do you agree with it? Why/Why not?

" He who has health has hope , and he who has hope, has everything. "

من يتمتع بالصحة يحدوه الأمل ومن يحدوه الأمل لا ينقصه أي شيء

Thomas Carlyle (1795- 1881 CE)

The quotation is stressing the importance of health through emphasizing that it is possible to feel optimistic about the future when one is healthy.

Hope for the future and a positive attitude are the most important in life

**If the plan doesn't work change the plan
but never the goal**

Activity BOOK

A healthy Life : حياة صحية

Vocabulary

1 Match the phrases in the table with the correct meanings . One word is not needed. The first one is done for you

وفق بين التعبيرات في الجدول والمعنى الصحيح

Acupuncture الوخز بالإبر / homoeopathy العلاج المثلي / ailment مرض / arthritis التهاب مفاصل / immunization تطعيم / malaria الملاريا / allergies حساسية / migraine مرض الشقيقة

1 a serious illness that is spread by mosquitoes	malaria
2 a disease that causes pain and swelling in joints	arthritis
3 an illness or disease which is not very serious	ailment
4 giving a drug to protect against illness	immunisation
5 an extremely bad headache	migraine
6 a form of complementary medicine which uses thin needles	Acupuncture
7 conditions that make you ill when you eat , touch or breathe a particular thing	allergies

2 Complete the sentences with words from exercise 1. The first one is done for you .

أكمل الجمل بكلمات من التمرين الأول

1 My grandfather has *arthritis* in his fingers, so he sometimes finds it difficult to write

جدي لديه التهاب مفاصل في أصابعه لذلك أحيانا يجد صعوبة في الكتابة

2 _____ to nuts and milk are becoming more common .

الحساسية للبندق والحليب أصبحت أكثر شيوعا

3 Many serious diseases can be prevented by _____s, especially in winter.

كثير من الأمراض الخطيرة يمكن منعها بالتطعيم وخاصة في الشتاء

4 Headaches and cold are common ----- s especially in winter.

الصداع والبرد أمراض شائعة خاصة في الشتاء

5 If you have a _____, the best thing to do is take some medicine and rest somewhere quiet.

إذا كان لديك مرض شقيقة أفضل شيء تفعله هو أن تأخذ دواء وترتاح في مكان هادئ

Answers : 1 arthritis / 2 Allergies / 3 immunisation / 4 ailment / 5 migraine

Grammar

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the phrases in the box . Two phrases are needed twice . The first one is done for you .

أكمل الجمل باستخدام كلمات من الصندوق. اثنان تستخدم مرتين

be used to use to not be used to used to

1 We needed warm clothes when we went to London. We weren't used to the cold weather.

2 My grandparents didn't _____ send emails when they were my age.

3 Rashed _____ go swimming every morning, but now he doesn't

4 We always go to the market across the street, so we _____ eating fresh vegetables.

5 Please slow down. I _____ walking so fast !

6 When you were younger , did you _____ play in the park ?

Answers : 1 weren't used to / 2 use to / 3 used to / 4 are used to 5 'm not used to / 6 use to

4 Choose the correct form of the verbs below. The first one is done for you.

اختر الشكل الصحيح للفعل

- 1 I **used to** \ **am used to** go shopping in the local supermarket, but it closed two years ago, so now I have to drive into town to shop.
- 2 There **didn't use to** \ **wasn't used to** be so much pollution, but these days it is a global problem.
- 3 I think television **used to** \ **is used to** be better than it is now . Most of the programmes these days are just reality TV.
- 4 Most Jordanians **are used to** \ **used to** the hot weather that we have in summer .
- 5 There **was used to** \ **used to** be a lot more wild animals in the past, but they are becoming rare nowadays.
- 6 Salma has been practicing the oud really hard and she **is now used to** \ **now used to** playing it

Answers : 1 used to / 2 didn't use to / 3 used to / 4 are used to / 5 used to / 6 is now used to

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

The first one is done for you . أكمل الجمل بالشكل الصحيح للفعل

- 1 When I was a student, I used to work (work) very hard . I used to get up (get up) very early and study alone before my lectures all day , and then come home to study some more !
- 2 Are you _____ (live) in Jordan yet ? you've only been here for two months .
- 3 When I was a child , my grandmother _____ (make) cakes for us all the time , and I liked helping her a lot .
- 4 My grandfather retired a month ago . He isn't _____ (have) nothing to do all day . He says he needs a project to concentrate on.
- 5 I just got glasses this week , and I'm not _____ (wear) them yet , so I'm still having difficulty.

Answers :

1 used to work, used to get up / 2 used to living / 3 used to make / 4 used to having / 5 used to wearing

Vocabulary

6 complete the sentences with the words in the box : أكمل الجمل بكلمات من الصندوق

تكميلي / متشكك / sceptical / تقليدي / conventional / غريب / alien / ناجح / Viable

- 1 I don't really believe that story – I'm very _____
أنا حقيقة لا اصدق تلك القصة – أنا متشكك جدا
- 2 Doctors often treat infections with antibiotics; that is the _____ approach.
الأطباء غالبا يعالجون الإصابات بمضادات حيوية وهذا هو الأسلوب التقليدي
- 3 Medicines that are not the normal, traditionally accepted treatment are known as _____
الأدوية الغير عادية، والعلاجات المقبولة تقليديا تعرف بالتكميلي
- 4 Another way of saying that something could be successful is to say it is _____
طريقة أخرى للقول أن شيء يمكن أن ينجح هي أن نقول ناجح
- 5 If something seems very strange, we sometimes say it is _____
إذا شيء يبدو غريب جدا نقول أحيانا أنه غريب

Answers : 1 sceptical / 2 conventional / 3 complementary / 4 viable / 5 alien

7 Sentences 1-4 contains incorrect information. Correct them, using the phrases in the box. One phrase is not needed. The first one is done for you.

الجملة من ١-٤ تحتوي على معلومات غير صحيحة. صححها باستخدام التعبيرات الموجودة في الصندوق

conventional medicine / دواء تقليدي / ينتج أجسام مضادة /
الأطفال والمراهقين children and teenagers
better and healthier lifestyle choices / خيارات نمط حياة أفضل وأكثر صحة /
suffer from health problems / تعاني من مشاكل صحية /
/ relax / تستريح / get some exercise / تقوم ببعض التمارين

1 A good way to cope with **stress** is to work extra hard. طريقة جيدة للتكيف مع التوتر هي أن تعمل بجد أكثر مشقة.
No, it isn't. You should try to relax and get some exercise.

2 **Complementary medicine** can be used to immunize people. الطب التكميلي يمكن أن يستخدم لإعطاء المناع للناس.
No, you can't. You can immunize yourself using _____

3 **Optimistic** people make bad lifestyle choices. الناس المتفائلون يتخذون خيارات حياة سيئة.
No, they don't. They make _____

4 **Seeing red** has positive effects on your health. الغضب له آثار إيجابية على الصحة.
No, it doesn't. You often _____

Answers 1 No, it isn't. you should try to relax and get some exercise.

2 no, it can't. you can immunise yourself using conventional medicine because it produces the necessary antibodies

3 No, they don't they make better and healthier lifestyle choices.

4 No, it doesn't. You often suffer from health problems (if you get angry)

Reading

Word	meaning	
obese	Extremely fat, in a way that is dangerously to health	سمنة
strenuous	Needing a lot of effort	مجهّد
Cope with	Deal successfully with a situation	يتكيف مع

8 Read the article and match the paragraphs with the correct headings on heading is not needed .
 اقرأ المقالة ووفق بين الفقرات والعناوين الصحيحة

- 1 Time to listen / وقت للاستماع
 2 Useful tips / نصائح مفيدة
 3 Don't leave it too late! / لا تؤخر الأمر
 4 A growing problem / مشكلة متزايدة
 5. It is good for you / أنها جيدة لك

Get moving: تحرك

A.....

In many countries, an increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or even obese. One reason for this is the growing popularity of fast food, **which** didn't used to be as common as **it** is now.

(**which / it ----- fast food**)

في كثير من الدول عدد متزايد من الشباب والبالغين ذو أوزان زائدة أو حتى يعانون من السمنة . احد الأسباب لذلك هو الشهرة المتزايدة للأطعمة السريعة والتي لم تكن شائعة كما هي الآن

(1) ----- people would often walk to school or work, but these days many more of us drive.

Modern technology has also played **its** part, we spent more and more time focusing on computer screens.

Before the internet was invented, nobody had dreamt of online shopping, but now we can buy almost

anything without leaving the sofa. (**its ----- Modern technology**)

عامل كبير آخر هو قلة التمرين كأن الناس غالبا يمشون للمدرسة أو العمل ولكن هذه الأيام الكثير منا يسوق . التكنولوجيا الحديثة لعبت أيضا دورها ، نحن نمضي الكثير والكثير من الوقت مركزين على شاشات الكمبيوتر . قبل أن تخرج الانترنت لا احد حلم بالتسوق من خلال الانترنت ، ولكن الآن نستطيع أن نشترى تقريبا كل شيء دون مغادرة المقعد .

B -----

Health experts have been warning about this trend for years, and **their** advice is clear. Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and half hours every week; for children and teenagers the target should be at

least an hour a day. This might not sound very much. However, recent research shows that less than 50%

of the British population manages this. (2) ----- Girls in particular often dislike PE. This can

lead to serious health problems.

(**Their ----- health experts**)

خبراء الصحة يحذرون من هذا الاتجاه منذ سنوات . البالغين يجب أن يتمرّنوا على الأقل لساعتين ونصف كل أسبوع ، بالنسبة للأطفال والمراهقين الهدف يجب أن يكون على الأقل ساعة في اليوم . هذا لا يبدو كثيرا . على أية حال بحث حديث يظهر أن أقل من ٥٠ % السكان البريطانيون استطاعوا ذلك أطفال المدارس أقل نشاط جسمي مما كانوا عليه ، البنات بشكل خاص غالبا لا يحبون الرياضة . هذا يؤدي إلي مشاكل صحية خطيرة

C.....

Experts recommend a mixture of activities. These should include moderate exercise such as fast walking, and more **strenuous** exercise, like running. (3) _____ the more muscle we build, the more calories we burn, and the fitter we become. In addition, exercise is a great way to cope with stress. In a recent study, patients who had been suffering from depression reported a great improvement after increased physical activity.

الخبراء يوصون بمجموعة من النشاطات . هذه يجب أن تتضمن تمارين معتدلة مثل المشي السريع و تمارين تحتاج الي مجهود اكبر مثل الركض . هم أيضا يوصون بتمارين تقوي العضلات مثل الوقوف كلما بنينا عضل أكثر كلما حرقنا سعرات أكثر ونصبح أكثر رشاقة . بالإضافة إلى ذلك التمرين طريقة عظيمة للتكيف مع التوتر . حسب دراسة حديثة ، المرضى الذين يعانون من لاكتئاب اظهروا تحسن كبير بعد نشاط جسمي متزايد

D.....

Of course this raises a question; how can I manage to fit in all this extra exercise? The best way is to build **it** into our daily lives so that **it** becomes a routine. (4) _____ you could get off the bus one stop earlier than usual, or stand up when you're on the phone! Most importantly , we should find a sport that we enjoy doing . That way, we will all become fitter, healthier and happier. (**it / it exercise**) بالطبع هذا يطرح سؤال ، كيف استطيع التوازن في كل هذا التمرين الزائد . أفضل طريقة هي أن تبني ذلك بحياتنا اليومية بحيث تصبح روتين . لا يجب أن يأخذ وقت إضافي أكثر يمكنك أن تنزل من الباص في محطة ابعد من المعتاد . أو أن تقف وأنت على الهاتف والاهم يجب أن تجد الرياضة التي تستمتع بممارستها . بهذه الطريقة سنصبح أكثر رشاقة وأكثر صحة وسعادة .

Answers : A 4 / B 1 / C 5 / d 2

9 Read the article again and complete it with the missing sentences. One sentence is not needed.

اقرأ المقالة مرة أخرى وأكمل الجمل الناقصة من الجمل التالية

- A School children are less physically active than they used to be.
- B Another big factor is lack of exercise.
- C They also advise exercise that strengthens the muscles, for example sit ups.
- D On the other hand, it can be fun.
- E It doesn't have to take much extra time.

Answers : 1 b / 2 a / 3 c / 4 e

10 Answer the following questions. : اجب عن الأسئلة التالية :

- 1 According to the article, what are the main reasons for higher rates of obesity?
ما هي الأسباب الرئيسية للمعدلات المرتفعة من السمنة
- 2 What is the minimum amount of exercise recommended for someone in your age group ?
ما هي اقل كمية من التمرين موصى بها لشخص من نفس فئة عمرك
- 3 Do most British people get enough exercise? Which sentence in the article tells you this?
هل يحصل معظم البريطانيين على تمارين كافية؟ إي جملة في المقالة تخبرك بذلك
- 4 Guess the meaning of the highlighted word in paragraph c . Then check in a dictionary.
أحزر معنى الكلمة المظللة في الفقرة C ثم تأكد من القاموس
- 5 The author suggests some ways of including exercise in our normal lives. Give two examples from the article.
الكاتب يقترح تضمين التمارين في الحياة اليومية العادية . أعط مثالين من المقالة

Answers : 1 the growing popularity of fast food, increasing inactivity (preferring to drive rather than walk, and shopping online)
2 at least an hour exercise every day
3 No, they don't " however, recent research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this,
4 strenuous means requiring a lot of effort.
5 getting off the bus one stop earlier than usual , standing up when you're on the phone.

أسئلة إضافية

1 There are many reasons for higher rates of obesity. Write down two of these reasons.

هناك العديد من الأسباب للمعدلات المرتفعة للسمنة . اكتب اثنين من هذه الأسباب

2 The text mentions two examples about how technology causes overweight or obesity. Write down these examples. النص يذكر مثالين على كيف تسبب التكنولوجيا بزيادة وزن أو سمنة . اكتب هذه الأمثلة .

Answers : 1 the growing popularity of fast food / people would often walk to school or work, but these days many more of us drive / Modern technology has also played its part.

2 We spent more and more time focusing on computer screens. Before the internet was invented, nobody had dreamt of online shopping, but now we can buy almost anything without leaving the sofa.

11 Read the article on page 13 again, then answer the questions in note form.

اقرأ المقالة صفحة ١٣ مرة أخرى واجب عن الأسئلة على شكل ملاحظة

1. Paragraph a and b : In your opinion, is this true of Jordan? What about you, your family and friends? Give examples from your own experience to explain your answer.

الفقرة a and b : برأيك هل هذا صحيح بالنسبة للأردن؟ ماذا عنك ، عن عائلتك وأصدقائك ؟ أعط أمثلة من تجربتك الشخصية

2. Paragraphs C and D : Think of some simple ways you and other people you know could increase your physical activity. Write two or three ideas.

الفقرات c and d : فكر بطرق بسيطة لزيادة النشاط البدني . اكتب فكرتين أو ثلاثة

12 Now write a two-paragraph report to answer the questions. Use your notes from exercise 11. Are you, your family and your friends active enough? How could you increase your physical activity?

اكتب تقرير من فقرتين مجيباً على الأسئلة التالية

Paragraph 1 : say what the situation is at the moment, both generally and personally

الفقرة الأولى : قل ما هي الحالة في الوقت الحالي بشكل عام وبشكل شخصي

Paragraph 2 : Explain how you, your family and your friends could increase your physical activity.

وضح كيف يمكنك أنت وعائلتك وأصدقائك زيادة النشاط البدني

Grammar : شرح قواعد الوحدة الثانية :

Used to + inf. and be used to + ing or a noun / pronoun

	Used to	be used to
الإثبات	used to + inf.	is / am / are used to + ing or a noun / pronoun
النفي	didn't use to + inf.	isn't / am not / aren't used to + ing or a noun / pronoun
السؤال	Did you use to + inf.	is / am / are فاعل + used to + ing or a noun / pronoun
FUNCTION الوظيفة	A past habit نستخدم التركيب السابق للتعبير عن فعل أو عادة كانت موجودة في الماضي فقط (الآن غير موجودة)	To describe things that are familiar or customary نستخدم هذا التركيب لوصف حدث أو عادة أصبحت مألوفاً الآن (موجودة الآن)

دلائل في سؤال اعد كتابة جملة

Normal / familiar / customary / accustomed to

1. Used to + inf.

This verb is used to express something that existed or was done in the past (repeated action) . but no longer exists. (past habit) . There is no present form

نستخدم التركيب السابق للتعبير عن فعل أو عادة كانت موجودة في الماضي فقط (الآن غير موجودة)
e.g. That is the house where we **used to live** (we don't live there any longer)

هذا هو البيت الذي كنا نعيش فيه (الآن نحن لا نعيش فيه)

People **used to think** that the earth was flat (they don't think so now)

كان الناس يعتقدون أن الأرض مسطحة (الآن لا يعتقدون ذلك)

1. is / am / are used to + ing or a noun / pronoun

We use this structure to describe things that are familiar or customary .

نستخدم هذا التركيب لوصف حدث أو عادة أصبحت مألوفاً الآن (موجودة الآن)

Adam the farmer Works better than I do in the farm; he **is used to doing** hard work ; I **am not used to hard work**

ادم المزارع يعمل أفضل مني في المزرعة لأنه معتاد على ذلك أما أنا فغير معتاد (هنا نتكلم عن الوقت الحاضر)

He has been in Jordan for many years , he **is used to eating** mansaf

مضى على وجوده في الأردن سنوات عديدة. أصبح معتاد على أكل المنسف (نتكلم عن الوقت الحاضر)

Correct the verb

When I was a child Imilk in the morning. (not / use to / drink)

I have lived in Jordan for ten years, I mansaf (be used to / eat)

Adam the gardener Works better than I do in the garden; he (**used to , do**)
hard work ;

سؤال تصحيح الخطأ

Salma has been practicing the oud really hard and she now **used to** playing it

My family and I **are used to** go camping once a month, but we stopped doing that when we moved to the city.

There **isn't used to** be so much pollution, but these days it is a global problem.

He has been in Jordan for many years , he **used to** mansaf

اعد كتابة جملة

Rewrite : اعد كتابة جملة

1. It is normal for my friend to eat fish .

My friend

2. It was normal for me to get up early

I

3. It wasn't normal for me to drink coffee.

I

B : Read the following sentence carefully then answer the question which follows.

I **used to** get up early when I was a student .

What is the function of using used to in the above sentence .

Answer : to express something that existed or was done in the past / past habit

(فرنسي) Coeur vaillant rien d'impossible

لا شيء مستحيل لمن يحاول

الماضي التام المستمر : The Past Perfect Continuous

Form : **had been + Ving**

hadn't been + Ving

We use it to express the duration of an action up to certain time in the past.

يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر للتعبير عن فعل كان في حالة استمرار حتى نقطة معينة في الماضي

Key words : الدلائل

(when / before / after / by / for / since / all / (be / verb))

يكون في الجمل فعل آخر ماضي أو تاريخ ماضي بالإضافة إلى الدليل

كذلك يكون مع الفعل بين الأقواس كلمة (be)

e.g. : When I got to the meeting the lecturer **had been speaking** for half an hour.

The telephone **had been ringing** for three times before it was answered

By the time the bus arrived, we **had been waiting** for an hour

They **had been talking** for over an hour before Omar arrived.

Omar passed all his exams. He **had been revising** non-stop for a month.

- 1 The man was particularly pleased with his new record as he(be / try) for six years.
- 2 Everyone enjoyed the family celebration. Amal and her sons the food all day . (be , make)
- 3 She at that company for three years when it went out of business.(be / work)

Answers : 1 had been trying / 2 had been making / 3 had been working

Writing: الكتابة

نموذج تقرير ١

العنوان : المشاركة في الفنون في لندن انجلترا

المقدمة : توضح المعلومات التي سيحتوي عليها التقرير (٢-٣ جمل)

الوضع الحالي : فقرة معلومات ، استخدم نسب مئوية ، كسور حسب البحث (لا تكتب رأيك)

عوامل تمنع المشاركة الكاملة

توصيات / الخاتمة : لخص استنتاجاتك واقتراح الخطوة التالية

Unit 2 Sample report 1

Title: Keep it concise and informative.

Participation in the arts in London, England

Introduction: Explain what information your report will include. Two or three sentences are enough.

Introduction

The aim of this report is to provide information concerning participation in the arts in London, England. It will include factors which discourage people from taking part, and suggest ways to increase participation.

Informative paragraphs: Use subheadings. Cite percentages and fractions according to research. Do not write your own opinions.

Current situation

I interviewed people between the ages of 15 and 50 who live in London. Just under half of the people who were interviewed said they took part in music, drama or art. The most popular activity was taking music lessons, followed by going to art galleries and concerts. Drama and dance classes were popular with people in their thirties, because classes are social occasions.

Factors preventing fuller participation

About 40 per cent of people asked said that they did not enjoy the arts, giving reasons such as boredom for this. The other 60 per cent said that most arts-related activities were too expensive, such as theatre visits or music lessons. Some people said that finding a good teacher was difficult.

Recommendations/Conclusions: Sum up your findings and suggest next steps. Use bullet points to illustrate separate points.

Recommendations

It is important to focus on those who currently do not participate in the arts at all by

- arranging a subsidised program for those who want to study music or dance but do not have enough money
- publicising and presenting cheaper theatre performances
- further research into reasons why people do not enjoy the arts.

ترجمة نموذج تقرير ٢

دراسة أجريت لمعرفة عدد الناس الذين يشاركون في الفنون في لندن . أردنا معرفة ما هي أنواع الفنون التي يفضلها الناس. سواء مشاهدة الدراما أو الرقص، الذهاب الى صالات العرض أو المشاركة الفعالة معرض الفنون .إردنا أيضا أن نقترح كيف نحسن المشاركة في الفنون .

حوالي ٤٠% من الناس الذين سألناهم قالوا أنهم شاركوا في نشاطات فنية. هذا تضمن موسيقى ودروس رقص بالإضافة الى الرحلات الى الصالات الفنية والمسرح. الستون بالمائة الباقون قالوا أنهم لا يستطيعوا الدفع لهذه الأشياء أو أنهم لم يجدوها ممتعة

بالختام ، أنها ستكون فكرة جيدة أن نحصل على تمويل لجعل النشاطات الفنية ارخص. هذا سيزيد من المشاركة لأولئك الذين يشاركون الآن بالإضافة الى جعل هذه النشاطات جاذبة أكثر للناس الذين لا يشاركون الآن.

Unit 2 Sample report 2

A study was done to find out about the number of people who participate in the arts in London. We wanted to find out what kind of arts activities people preferred, whether they liked watching drama or dance, going to galleries, or participating actively in the arts scene. We also wanted to suggest how to improve participation in the arts.

About forty per cent of the people that we asked said that they took part in arts activities. This included music and dance lessons, as well as trips to art galleries and theatres. The remaining sixty per cent of people said that they could not afford to do these things, or that they did not find them interesting.

In conclusion, it might be a good idea to get funding to make some arts activities a lot cheaper to do. This would increase participation from those who already take part, as well as make the activities more attractive for the people who do not participate at the moment.

Unit 2 Sample plan of a report

Free-time activities available in [your town]

Introduction

This report examines the free-time activities that [your town] has to offer. [include details of the town such as population, size, geographical location; list main types of entertainment that can be found, such as sport, music and the arts, public services, shopping]

Subheading 1 [e.g. Sport]

[detail the sports facilities and available sports, and any terrain that might encourage e.g. cycling or running; describe how popular each sport is, and note the type of people who practise it]

Subheading 2 [e.g. Music and the arts]

[detail any theatres or concert halls, say what is currently showing what has shown in the past; include any youth orchestras and include the level of achievement; include cinemas and galleries if possible]

Subheading 3 [e.g. Public services]

[include any libraries, museums, parks or other public services]

Conclusion

[sum up the information; comment on whether there is much or little to do in [your town]; include a recommendation for what could be improved (and how) if applicable]

Useful language:

The aim of this report is to...; A study was done to find out...; Just under a quarter of those interviewed...; The majority of the respondents said.../85 per cent of respondents said...; Only a minority of those questioned said.../10 per cent of those questioned said...

نموذج خطة تقرير

العنوان (نشاطات وقت الفراغ المتوفرة في مدينتك

المقدمة

هذا التقرير يفحص نشاطات وقت الفراغ التي تقدمها (مدينتك)
اكتب تفاصيل عن المدينة مثل الموقع الجغرافي أنواع التسلية
الموجودة مثل الرياضة الفنون ، الخدمات العامة ، التسوق)

عنوان فرعي ١ (مثلا الرياضة)

اكتب بالتفصيل عن الخدمات الرياضية والرياضيات المتوفرة
مثلا الدراجات ، الركض وصف مدى شهرة كل رياضة ونوع
الأشخاص الذين يمارسونها.

عنوان فرعي ٢ (مثلا الموسيقى والفنون)

اكتب بالتفصيل عن قاعات المسرح والفنون ، قل ما يعرض الآن
وما كان يعرض في الماضي اكتب عن فرق أوركسترا للشباب
ودرجة الانجاز لها ، السينما وقاعات العرض إذا أمكن.

عنوان فرعي ٣ (مثلا الخدمات العامة)

اكتب عن المكتبات ، المتاحف،المتنزهات وغيرها من الخدمات
العامة

الخاتمة

لخص المعلومات سواء كان يمكن الكثير لنعمله أو القليل . اكتب
توصيات بما يمكن تحسينه وكيف

كلمات وتعابير مفيدة عند الكتابة

هدف هذا التقرير هو
A study was done to find out ...
just under a quarter of those interviewed
اقل من ربع أولئك الذين قولوا

The majority of the respondents said

اغلبية الذين أجابوا قالوا

85% of respondents said ٨٥% من الذين أجابوا

Only a minority of those questioned said

فقط اقلية من الذين تم سؤالهم قالوا

Ten per cent of those questioned said

١٠% من الذين تم سؤالهم

الوحدة الثالثة

تقدم طبي : Medical advances

2 Read the words in the box and form pairs of synonyms. Tow words have their synonyms in the newspaper article. Find them. (اقرأ الكلمات في الصندوق وشكل مترادفات (كلمات بنفس المعنى)

Apparatus – equipment أداة / جهاز

Appendage – limb طرف

Artificial – prosthetic صناعي

Sponsor – fund راعي / ممول

3. Check the meaning of any word(s) you do not know in the Glossary on pages 90-92 or in a dictionary.

Word	Meaning	
apparatus	n. the technical equipment or machinery needed for a particular purpose	جهاز / آلة
appendage	n. a body part , such as an arm or a leg, connected to the main trunk of the body / append (v.)	طرف (زوائد) ملحق
artificial	Adj. made or produced by human being rather than occurring naturally/ artifice n. artificially adv.	صناعي
limb	n. arm or leg of a person	طرف (يد رجل / ذراع)
prosthetic	n. an artificial body part / adj. limb : describing an artificial body part	طرف صناعي
sponsor (v)	To financially support a person or an event / sponsored (adj.)	الراعي (ماليا)

1. This newspaper article is about a young inventor. Listen and read. Check your answers to exercise

1. هذه مقالة في صحيفة تتحدث عن مخترع شاب

Young Emirati inventor is going to travel the world

مخترع إماراتي شاب سيسافر حول العالم

Ten year-old Adeeb al-Balooshi, from Dubai, is going to travel to seven countries on a tour **which** has been organised and funded by Sheikh Hamdan bin Mohammad. Crown Prince of Dubai. (**which A tour**)

أديب البلوشي، البالغ من العمر عشرة سنوات من دبي سيسافر إلى سبع دول في جولة نظمت ومولت من قبل سمو الشيخ حمدان بن محمد. ولي عهد دبي.

The boy caught Sheikh Hamdan's attention with **his** invention – a prosthetic limb for **his** father. (**his / his The boy**)

الفتى حاز على اهتمام الشيخ حمدان باختراعه طرفا صناعيا لوالده

The Sheikh has taken a special interest in the boy, and hopes the tour that **he** is sponsoring for Adeeb will give the young inventors more self confidence and inspire other young Emirati inventors . (**he The sheikh**)

الشيخ اهتم اهتماما خاصا في الصبي وتأمل في الجولة التي يرعاها لأديب أن تعطي المخترعين الشباب المزيد من الثقة بالنفس وإلهام الآخرين من المخترعين الشباب الإماراتيين .

Adeeb got the idea for a special kind of prosthetic leg while **he** was at the beach with **his** family. (**he , his Adeep**)

حصل اديب على فكرة نوع خاص من الساق الاصطناعية بينما كان على الشاطئ مع عائلته.

His father, **who** wears an artificial leg, could not swim in the sea as **he** could not risk getting **his** leg wet. This inspired Adeeb to invent a waterproof prosthetic leg.

(**his Adeep //// who , he, his Adeeb's father**)

والده، الذي له ساق اصطناعية ، لم يتمكن من السباحة في البحر لأنه لا يمكن أن يخاطر بأن تبتل ساقه مما أوحى لأديب لابتكار ساق اصطناعية ضد للماء.

Adeeb is going to visit the USA, France , the UK Ireland, Belgium, Italy and Germany, **where** he will be staying with relatives. (**where Germany**)

أديب سيزور الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية وفرنسا وإيرلندا المملكة المتحدة وبلجيكا وإيطاليا وألمانيا حيث سيقم مع أقاربه.

However, while **he** is in Germany, Adeeb will not be spending all **his** time sightseeing. **He** will be working with a specialist doctor to build the appendage. (**he , his, He Adeeb**)

ومع ذلك في أثناء تواجده في ألمانيا لن يمضي أديب كل وقته بمشاهدة معالم المدينة. سيعمل مع طبيب مختص لصناعة أطراف.

Adeeb has invented several other devices, including a tiny cleaning robot and a heart monitor, **which** is attached to a car seat belt. (**which a heart monitor**)

أديب قد اخترع العديد من الأجهزة الأخرى بما في ذلك روبوت صغير للتنظيف وجهاز لمراقبة القلب والملتصق بحزام الأمان بالسيارة.

In the case of an emergency, rescue services and the driver's family will be automatically connected with the driver through this special checking device.

في حالة الطوارئ سيتم ربط خدمات الإنقاذ وأسرّة السائق تلقائياً مع سائق من خلال جهاز فحص الخاص هذا .

He has also invented a fireproof helmet. This special equipment, **which** has a built-in camera system, will help rescue workers in emergencies.

(**He** **Adeeb** // **which** **This special equipment**)

وقد اخترع أيضاً خوذة مضادة للحريق. وهذه الأداة الخاصة والتي لديها نظام كاميرا مدمجه ستساعد عمال الإنقاذ في حالات الطوارئ.

It is for these reasons that Adeeb rightly deserves **his** reputation as one of the youngest inventors in the world. (**his** **Adeeb**)

هذه هي الأسباب التي جعلت أديب يستحق بحق سمعته كواحد من أصغر المخترعين في العالم.

4 Listen and read the newspaper article again and answer the questions: اجب عن الأسئلة التالية

- 1 Why was Sheik Hamdan interested in helping Adeeb? Why did he offer Adeeb the gift of a world tour?
لماذا اهتم الشيخ حمدان بمساعدة أديب ؟ لماذا عرض عليه المنحة الرحلة حول العالم
- 2 How did Adeeb get his inspiration for a waterproof prosthetic leg?
من أين حصل أديب على الإلهام لتقديم صناعية ضد الماء
- 3 Who will Adeeb be staying with in Germany, and what will he be doing there?
مع من سيقوم أديب في ألمانيا وماذا سيفعل هناك
- 4 What does the suffix 'proof' (waterproof line 15 / fireproof line 30)
ما معنى المقطع (Proof)
5. What is the purpose of the in-car heart monitor? Why do you think that it is built into the seat belt?
ما هو الهدف من جهاز مراقبة القلب ولماذا وضع في حزام الأمان
6. In which country will Adeeb get the artificial leg for his father ?

Answers ;

- 1 He was interested in Adeeb's invention of a prosthetic limb for his father. He offered Adeeb the tour to give the young more self confidence and inspire other young Emirati inventors .
- 2 Adeeb got the inspiration when he was at the beach with his family. His father, who wears an artificial leg, could not swim in the sea as he could not risk getting his leg wet.
- 3 He will be staying with relatives in Germany. He will be working with a specialist doctor to build the appendage. He will also be attending a course on prosthetics and learning about different kinds of medical apparatus.
- 4 It means “ *to provide protection against.*”
- 5 To keep an eye on those with a heart problem while they are driving or in a car, It is built into the seat belt so that when the driver or passenger wears it, it is near the heart.

كلمات مترابطة في النص collocations in the text

1. **catch** someone's **attention** (لفت الانتباه) حاز على اهتمام
- 2 **get an idea** حصل على فكرة
- 3 **take an interest** in something / somebody اهتم ب
- 4 **spend time** doing something يمضي الوقت
- 5 **attend a course** يحضر دورة

Grammar ; The Future Continuous

5 Complete the mini-dialogues using the Future Continuous: أكمل الحوار باستخدام مستقبل مستمر

- 1 A: can I call you tonight after 6 p.m. ; or _____ (you have) dinner with your family then.
 2 B: No, I _____ (not have) dinner at that time. I _____ (watch) the news. My mum _____ (prepare) dinner, because we usually eat at about 7 p.m.,
 3 A: What do you think _____ (you do) in two years' time? _____ (you work), or _____ (you do) a university degree?
 4 B: I certainly _____ - _____ (not work) because I want to do a degree in medicine. It is a very long course, so I _____ (still study) in seven years time!

Answers : 1 will you be having / 2 will not be having, will be watching , will be preparing
 3 you will be doing ; will you be working ; will you be doing
 4 won't be working ; will still be studying

6 Choose the correct form of the verbs اختر الشكل الصحيح للفعل

- 1 If you need to contact me next week, we'll stay / be staying at a hotel in Aqaba.
- 2 If you need help to find a job, I will help / be helping you .
- 3 I can't call my dad right now. He'll board / be boarding the plane. It takes off in an hour.
- 4 We won't be home tomorrow night. We'll watch / be watching the football match at the stadium.
- 5 Do you think you'll miss / be missing your school friends when you go to university?

1 be staying / 2 help / 3 be boarding / 4 be watching / 5 miss

Speaking

7 Work in pairs. What will you be doing at the times in the box? Ask and answer questions using the Future continuous. : ماذا ستكون تعمل في الأوقات الموجودة في الصندوق استخدم مستقبل مستمر

This time tomorrow / in five years time / on Friday afternoon / in June

Writing

8. Think of three ways in which people will be living in the future. Write about 80 words. Consider three of the following:

فكر بثلاث طرق سيعيش الإنسان من خلالها في المستقبل. اكتب ما يقارب ٨٠ كلمة . فكر بثلاث من التالية

* at home في البيت * in a hospital في المستشفى * at school في المدرسة * at work في العمل

Quotation

Read the quotation. Do you agree with it ? why? / Why not ?

اقرأ الاقتباس. عل تتفق معه. لماذا / لماذا لا ؟

Wherever the art of Medicine is loved , there is also a love of Humanity

حين يعشق الطب تعشق الإنسانية

Hippocrates (460 BCE -370 BCE)

It means that those who love medicine also love people because they want to help to make them better or keep them well

Speaking.

1 What do you think the implication will be for the world if people live longer?

ماذا ستكون النتيجة للعالم إذا عاش الإنسان فترة أطول ؟

Should we be using technology to help us to improve life expectancy.

هل سنستخدم التكنولوجيا لتحسين فترة الحياة المتوقعة

2 Read the words in the box. اقرأ الكلمات في الصندوق

Which words refer to illnesses and other medical conditions? أي من الكلمات تتعلق بأمراض أو أوضاع طبية

(coma , dementia , side effect , stroke, symptom)

Which refer to medical apparatus or treatment أي من الكلمات تتعلق بأجهزة طبية أو علاجات

(drug , implant, medical trial, pill, scanner)

Word	Meaning	
coma	A state of unconsciousness caused by a certain injury and that lasts for an extended period of time	غيبوبة
dementia	A mental illness the symptoms of which are problems with memory, personality changes and problems with reasoning	خرف / جنون
drug	A medicine or substance used for making medicines	دواء
implant	A piece of tissue, prosthetic device, or other object implanted in the body	زراعة أعضاء
medical trial	Trial to evaluate the effectiveness and safety of medications	تجارب طبية
pill	A small round piece of medicine to be swallowed whole	حبة دواء
scanner	A medical instrument that uses radiography to produce images of the inside of the human body	ماسح ضوئي
side effect	Effects of medicine on your body in addition to curing pain or illness	آثار جانبية
stroke	An illness when a blood tube in your brain burst or blocked. Resulting in the brain being unable to function normally	سكتة دماغية
symptom	A physical problem that might indicate a disease	أعراض المرض

3. Read the website article and complete it with five words from exercise 2: يطلب التمرين إكمال النص بكلمات من تمرين ٢

In the future في المستقبل

We will be able to have an operation to increase our intelligence سنكون قادرين على إجراء عمليات لزيادة ذكائنا

Scientists have already developed brain implants that improve vision or allow disabled people to use **their** thoughts in order to control prosthetic limbs like arms or hands, or operate a wheelchair.

طور العلماء بالفعل زراعة الدماغ والتي تحسن الرؤية أو تسمح للمعاقين باستخدام أفكارهم من أجل السيطرة على أطرافهم

الاصطناعية مثل الذراعين أو اليدين أو تشغيل الكرسي المتحرك (**their disabled people.**)

In 2012 CE , research on monkeys showed that a brain **implant** improved **their** decision-making abilities.

في عام ٢٠١٢ م، أظهر بحث على القردة أن زرع الدماغ أدى إلى تحسين قدرات صنع القرار لديهم .

How will humans benefit from this research? كيف سيستفيد البشر من هذا البحث؟

Scientists hope to develop a similar device to help people **who** have been affected by brain damage,

which could be caused by **dementia** , a stroke or other brain injuries.

يأمل العلماء في تطوير جهاز مماثل لمساعدة الناس الذين تضرروا من تلف في الدماغ والتي يمكن أن يتسبب من الخرف والسكتة

الدماغية أو إصابات الدماغ الأخرى (**who people**)

Doctors will be able to communicate with people in a coma.

سيكون الأطباء قادرين على التواصل مع الناس الذين في غيبوبة

In 2010 CE neuroscientists confirmed it was possible to communicate with some patients in a coma, by using a special brain **scanner** called an MRI.

في عام ٢٠١٠ أكد علماء الأعصاب أنه من الممكن التواصل مع بعض المرضى الذين يكونون في غيبوبة، وذلك باستخدام ماسح ضوئي خاص للدماغ يسمى التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي.

They suggested that , in the future, more meaningful dialogue with patients in a coma would be possible.

وأشاروا إلى أنه في المستقبل سيكون حوار أكثر وضوحا مع المرضى في الغيبوبة

Two years later , **it** has finally happened. The scanner, used on a man **who** has been in a coma for

more than twelve years, proves that **he** has a conscious, thinking mind-a fact that had previously been disputed by many. (**It meaningful dialogue with patients in a coma // who, he .. a man**)

بعد ذلك بعامين قد حدث هذا أخيراً. الماسح الضوئي والذي استخدم على رجل كان في غيبوبة لأكثر من اثني عشر عاماً، أثبت أن لديه وعي وعقل مفكر وهذه حقيقة سبق التنازع عليها من قبل الكثيرين .

Doctors plan to use similar brain- scanning techniques in the future to find out whether patients are in pain, or what **they** would like to be done in order to improve **their** quality of life.

الأطباء يخططون لاستخدام آلية مسح دماغي مشابهة في المستقبل لمعرفة فيما إذا يكون المرضى متألّمين أو ماذا يمكن أن يعمل من أجل تحسين نوعية حياتهم (**they Doctors // their patients**)

A new drug will help to treat certain types of cancer almost instantly.

عقار جديد سيساعد في علاج أنواع معينة من السرطان بين ليلة وضحاها

A new cancer drug is being trialled in Plymouth , UK, **which** doctors hope will extend the lives of cancer patients and reduce **their** symptoms overnight.

(**which ... A new cancer drug // their cancer patients**)

علاج جديد للسرطان يجرب الآن في بليموث في المملكة المتحدة والذي يأمل الأطباء بأن يطيل حياة مرضى السرطان ويخفف من الأعراض It is taken as a single **pill** every morning and so far patients have shown none of the usual **side effects** such as the sickness and hair loss that are experienced when undergoing other forms of cancer treatment.

يؤخذ كبسولة واحدة كل صباح وحتى الآن لم يظهر المرضى أي من الآثار الجانبية المعتادة مثل الهزال وتساقط الشعر والتي تحدث لهم عند الخضوع لأشكال أخرى من علاجات السرطان

The new treatment works by blocking a protein **which** causes cancerous cells to grow.

يعمل العلاج الجديد عن طريق منع البروتين والذي يسبب نمو خلايا سرطانية (**which a protein**)

It will improve patients' life expectancy and quality of life much more quickly than any other treatment .

سيحسن من توقع الحياة ونوعية الحياة أسرع من أي علاج آخر

The patients were interviewed a year after starting the treatment and are fit and well, saying that **they** are definitely going to continue the trial.

تم مقابلة المرضى بعد سنة من بدأ العلاج وكانوا لائقين وبصحة جيدة وقالوا أنهم بالتأكيد سيكملون التجربة

They have every reason to believe the new drug is going to work. Doctors at Plymouth Hospital hope that **it** will help patients from all over the world.

(**it the new treatment // they The patients // it the new drug**)

لديهم كل الأسباب ليؤمنوا أن العلاج سيعمل . الأطباء في مستشفى بليموث بأن يساعد المرضى في جميع أنحاء العالم

أسئلة على النص (أسئلة خارجية)

- 1 Brain implant has been used successfully in many cases. Write down two of these cases.
- 2 Quote the sentence that shows the way by which the new cancer drug resists cancer.
- 3 How is the new cancer drug different from any other treatment?
- 4 The scanner, used on a man who has been in a coma proved two facts. Write down these two facts.
- 5 Where is the new cancer drug being tested?.
- 6 Find a word in the text which means " **a small round piece of medicine to be swallowed whole**
- 7 Other cancer drugs might have some side effects . Write down two of these effects.
- 8 What did neuroscientist use to communicate with patients in a coma.
- 9 There are many causes of brain damage. Write down three of these causes.
- 10 The writer states some of developments that might take place in the future. Write down two of them.

Answers :

1. To improve vision or allow disabled people to use their thoughts in order to control prosthetic limbs like arms or hands, or operate a wheelchair.
2. The new treatment works by blocking a protein, which causes cancerous cells to grow.
3. patients have shown none of the usual side effects such as the sickness and hair loss that are experienced when undergoing other forms of cancer treatment
4. It proved that he has a conscious, and a thinking mind.
5. In Plymouth UK .
6. a pill
7. the sickness and hair loss
8. a special brain scanner called an MRI.

9. Dementia, a stroke and brain injuries.
10. We will be able to have an operation to increase our intelligence and doctors will be able to communicate with people in a coma.

Speaking

4 Look at the third sub-heading in the article. How far do you think this is true? Give reasons

أنظر إلى عنوان الفقرة الثالثة . إلى أي حد هذا صحيح ؟ أعط أسباب

Suggested answer :

This website is promoting medical advances. The new drug may be less effective than the article claims. In addition, the text says " so far' treatment is going well; it does not say it has been proven to work.

5 Make correct sentences about the future كون جمل صحيحة عن المستقبل:

- 1 He / hope / become a teacher one day
- 2 I / intend / apply for a job when I finish university.
- 3 Many hospitals / plan/ use robots to help nurses in the future.
- 4 How / you / intend / solve the problem. ?
- 5 Our school / hope / raise enough money to build a new library.
- 6 you / intend / buy tickets for the play?

Answers :

1. He hopes to become a teacher one day.
2. I intend to apply for a job when I finish university.
3. Many hospitals plan to use robots to help nurses in the future.
4. How do you intend to solve the problem?
5. Our school hopes to raise enough money to build a new library.
6. Do you intend to buy tickets for the play?

6. What do you hope, intend and plan to do in the future? Work in pairs.

ماذا تأمل ، تنوي ، تخطط أن تفعل في المستقبل

Listening:

7 The talk is about robots and how the medical sciences will be using them in the future

الحديث عن الآليين (رجل آلي) وكيف سيكون استخدامها في العلوم الطبية

Comprehension

اجب عن الأسئلة المتعلقة بالنص الذي استمعت له في التمرين السابق

Pronunciation : using the international phonetic alphabet

**9 Listen to these words. Write them using the IPA **

- 1 technology
- 2 audience
- 3 healthy
- 4 carrying

Answers

1 /tek'nɒlədʒi/ 2 /'ɔ:diəns/ 3 /'helθi/ 4 /'kæriɪŋ/

Writing

10 Read the sample essay on page 74 of the activity book. First, label the parts of the essay, using the bullet points under it. Then highlight or underline any of the following rhetorical devices that you find: sensory description , onomatopoeia , simile , personification

Writing skills : using rhetorical devices : استخدام أدوات أدبية :

Simile : a way of comparing two things using like or as as (تشبيه)

وهو المقارنة بين الأشياء باستخدام like or as as

Some robots will look and sound very like humans, because technology will have advanced a great deal
Treatment and medicines will taste as delicious as real food

Metaphor: a figure of speech in which a term or phrase is applied to something to which it is not literally applicable (استعارة)

واستخدام ألفاظ في غير معناها الأصلي للكلمة كأن نقول ستائر الليل (هل يوجد لليل ستائر؟)

The world will be at your fingertips
The curtain of night
He is drowning in paperwork

Onomatopoeia : is the name given to words that sound like the noises they represent such as plop, ping, fizz

(المحاكاة الصوتية) : حين تكون الكلمة مثل الصوت الذي تمثله

Everywhere we go we will hear the constant buzz and hum of technology

Personification: is giving human characteristics to an object such as The sun shone warm and welcoming.

(تشخيص) : إعطاء صفات الإنسان للأشياء

Our computers and mobile phones will take care of us, by telling us when to wake up, eat and sleep

Speaking

1. Read the following information and discuss the questions : اقرأ المعلومات التالية وناقش الأسئلة :

The population of Jordan increased from approximately 2.3 million in 1980 CE to about 6.5 million in 2010 CE. It is expected that the population will keep on increasing and by 2050 CE it will be about 11.5 million.
السكان في الأردن ازدادوا من تقريبا ٢,٣ مليون عام ١٩٨٠ إلى تقريبا ٦,٥ مليون عام ٢٠١٠ . يتوقع أن يستمر السكان بالازدياد وبحلول ٢٠٥٠ سيكونوا تقريبا ١١,٥ مليون

1 How do you think this increase in population will affect Jordan's housing, education and health facilities.

كيف تعتقد أن زيادة السكان ستؤثر على السكن ، الخدمات الصحية والتعليمية

2 what can be done to help Jordan cope with this increase in population?

ما الذي يمكن فعله لمساعدة الأردن لمجاراة زيادة السكان

Answers : 1 It might get more difficult for the government to help people, and taxes might increase

2 The government should spend more money making sure there are enough facilities for everyone .

2 Work in pairs. What do you know about the King Hussein Cancer Center

ماذا تعرف عن مركز الحسين للسرطان

3. read the article and check the answers to exercise 2.

اقرأ المقالة وتأكد من إجابات تمرين ٢

The King Hussein Cancer Center

مركز الحسين للسرطان

Word	Meaning	
Cope with	Deal successfully with, or handle, a situation	يجاري
expansion	Making something bigger	توسعة
paediatric	Describing the area of medicine that deals with children and their illnesses	متعلق بالأطفال
radiotherapy	The use of controlled amount of radiation to treat disease	العلاج بالأشعة
reputation	The common opinion that people have about someone or something	سمعة
ward	A room in a hospital for patients needing similar kind of care	جناح
outpatient	Someone who goes to a hospital for treatment but doesn't stay for the night	عيادات خارجية

The King Hussein Cancer Center

مركز الملك حسين للسرطان

The King Hussein Cancer Center (KHCC) is Jordan's only comprehensive cancer treatment centre. مركز

الملك حسين للسرطان هو المركز الشامل الوحيد لعلاج السرطان في الأردن

It treats both adult and pediatric patients. (it The King Hussein Cancer Center)

أنه يعالج الكبار والأطفال من المرضى

As the population of the country increases, more and more families will rely on the hospital for cancer treatment. مع زيادة سكان الدولة ، عائلات أكثر وأكثر ستعتمد على المستشفى لعلاج السرطان

Patients come not only from Jordan but also from other countries in the region, as **they** are attracted by **its** excellent reputation, lower costs, and cultural and language similarities.

(they Patients //// its The King Hussein Cancer Center)

المرضى لا يأتون فقط من الأردن بل أيضا من دول أخرى في المنطقة ، تجذبهم السمعة الممتازة ، التكاليف المنخفضة ، والتشابه في الثقافة واللغة.

In order to cope with the increase in demand for treatment, the KHCC has begun an expansion programme. من أجل مجاراة الطلب المتزايد على العلاج بدأ المركز برنامج توسعه

Building started in 2011 CE . The hospital will have more than doubled its capacity by 2016 CE, increasing space for new cancer cases from 3,500 per year to 9,000.

بدأ البناء عام ٢٠١١ سيصبح المستشفى ضعف طاقته بحلول ٢٠١٦ ، ستزيد السعة لحالات سرطان جديدة من ٣٥٠٠ في السنة إلى ٩٠٠٠

By then, they will have added 182 extra beds, along with bigger units for different departments, including radiotherapy.

مع حلول ذلك الوقت سيتم إضافة ١٨٢ سرير إضافي بالإضافة إلى وحدات أكبر لمختلف الأقسام بما في ذلك العلاج الإشعاعي

New adult and pediatric wards will have opened. Additionally, they will have built a special ten-floor outpatients' building, with an education centre **which** will include teaching rooms and a library. (**which** an education centre)

أجنحة جديدة للكبار والأطفال سيتم افتتاحها ، بالإضافة إلى بناء مبنى مكون من عشر طوابق للمرضى الغير مقيمين مع مركز تعليمي والذي سيتضمن غرف تعليمية ومكتبة

Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, **where** the KHCC is located, and the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult. For **this reason**, there are plans to extend cancer care facilities to other parts of Jordan.

كثير من (**where ... Amman // this reason Many cancer patients live far away from Amman**) مرضى السرطان يعيشون بعيدا عن عمان حيث يقع المركز ، والرحلة إلى ومن المستشفى غالبا صعبة . لهذا السبب هناك خطط لتوسيع خدمات علاج السرطان لمناطق أخرى في الأردن

In the near future, King Abdullah University Hospital in Irbid hopes to set up radiotherapy machines, so that cancer patients from northern Jordan will not have to go to Amman for radiotherapy treatment.

في المستقبل القريب تأمل مستشفى جامعة الملك عبد الله بإنشاء آلات العلاج الإشعاعي ، بحيث أن مرضى السرطان من شمال الأردن لن يكون عليهم الذهاب إلى عمان للعلاج بالأشعة

Comprehension

4. Read the article again and answer the questions : اقرأ المقالة واجب عن الأسئلة

- 1 Why does the hospital need to expend? لماذا يحتاج المستشفى إلى توسعة
- 2 Give three reasons why patients from other countries visit the centre. ما هي أسباب مجيء مرضى من دول أخرى للمركز
- 3 What is one of the disadvantages of the KHCC for patients who live far from Amman? أعط سبباً واحداً للمركز بالنسبة للمرضى الذين يعيشون بعيدا عن عمان
- 4 What plans are there for increasing Cancer care facilities in other parts of Jordan? ما هي الخطط لزيادة خدمات الرعاية لمرضى السرطان في مناطق أخرى في الأردن

Answers

- 1 Because there is more demand for treatment.
- 2 It has an excellent reputation, the costs are lower and there are cultural and language similarities.
- 3 The journey to and from the hospital is often difficult.
- 4 There are plans to set up radiotherapy machines in Irbid.

Grammar : The Future Perfect

5 Complete the sentences with the Future Perfect from the verbs in brackets.

أكمل الجمل باستخدام مستقبل تام

- 1 This time tomorrow, We'll be celebrating because we our exams. (finish)
- 2 This time next month, my parents married for twenty years. (be)
- 3 The books that you ordered By the end of the week. (not arrive)
- 4 By next year, you English? (visit)

Answers : 1 will have finished / 2 will have been / 3 will not have arrived / will, have visited

Speaking

6 Imagine yourself and your city in 2050 CE. Share ideas about things that you think will have happened. Choose from the topics in the box.

تخيل نفسك وعائلتك عام ٢٠٥٠. ما هي الأشياء التي تعتقد أنها ستحدث. آخر من المواضيع التالية

education التعليم , career الوظائف , home البيت ,
friends and family الأصدقاء والعائلة , transport النقل ,
healthcare الرعاية الصحية , technology التكنولوجيا

Writing

7. Edit the following text. There are two grammar mistakes and three spelling mistakes

في النص التالي هناك خطأين قواعد وثلاث أخطاء إملاء

In the near future, a new bionic eye' **will have helped** people with failing **eyesite** to see again . A **devise** inside the eye picks up an image from a small camera attached to a pair of sunglasses and **send** it to the **brian** , which interprets it as vision .

Answers : 1 will help / 2 eyesight / 3 device / 4 sends / 5 brain

8. Describe Jordan the next century . What do you think it will look like ? What will people be doing? What will life be like? Use the rhetorical devices and write 200 words.

صف الأردن في القرن القادم . كيف باعتقادك سيبدو؟ ماذا سيعمل الناس؟ كيف ستكون الحياة ؟ استخدم الأدوات الأدبية لتكتب حوالي ٢٠٠ كلمة

Speaking

9 Use your work from exercise 8 to give a five – minute oral and electronic presentation to the class

تحدث إمام الصف شفهيًا أو إلكترونيًا عن الموضوع في تمرين ٨

Activity Book

Vocabulary

1 Make pairs of words with similar meanings and match them with the correct definitions.

كون أزواج من الكلمات ذات المعاني المتشابهة ووفقها مع التعريف الصحيح

أداة ، جهاز **equipment** / **artificial** صناعي / أداة ، جهاز **Apparatus**
يمول ، يرعى ماديًا **sponsor** / **prosthetic** صناعي / يمول ، يرعى ماديًا **Fund**

Definition : التعريف	Words with similar meanings كلمات لها نفس المعنى	
1 describes an object that is manufactured by humans	Artificial	
2 tools or machines that have a particular purpose		
3 to pay for		

Answers : 1 prosthetic / 2 apparatus ; equipment / 3 fund ; sponsor

2 Choose the correct verb to complete the collocations. Then write two sentences of your own, using two collocations of your choice. The first one is done for you.

اختر الفعل الصحيح لتكمل الكلمات المترابطة . اكتب جملتين من عندك

- 1 **catch** / **take** someone's **attention** يحوز على انتباه شخص ما
- 2 **get** / **catch** an **idea** حصل على فكرة
- 3 **take** / **get** an **interest** in something / somebody يهتم بشخص ما
- 4 **spend** / **do** **time** doing something يمضي الوقت
- 5 **make** / **attend** a **course** يحضر دورة

Answers : 1 catch / 2 get / 3 take / 4 spend / 5 attend /

أمثلة إضافية

Advertisers always want to **catch** their readers' **attention**.

If you want to **catch** the child's **attention**, call his name in a pleasant way.

He really **takes** an **interest** in foreign affairs

My father never **takes** any **interest** in what I am doing.

I **got the idea** of studying animals while I was watching a documentary film about animals.

She **attends** a language **course** two times a week

I have **spent** much **time** building up my collection.

3 Use the words in the box to complete the sentences. One word is not needed . The first one is done for you. : استخدم الكلمات في الصندوق لتكمل الجمل :

يراقب monitor / يلهم inspire / خوذة Helmet
 حزام الأمان seat belt / مخاطرة risk / سمعة reputation
 ضد الماء waterproof / صغير tiny / ثقة بالنفس self-confidence

- 1 You can wear your watch when you go swimming if it is
تستطيع أن تلبس ساعتك عندما تذهب للسباحة إذا كانت ضد الماء
- 2 It's amazing how huge trees grow from seeds .
أنه شيء مدهش كيف أن أشجارا ضخمة تنمو من بذور صغيرة
- 3 The Olympic games often young people to take up a sport.
الألعاب الأولمبية غالبا تلهم الشباب لبدء رياضة ما
- 4 Please hurry up . Let's not missing the bus .
من فضلك أسرع دعنا لا نخاطر بفقدان الباص
- 5 You must always wear a in a car, whether you are the driver or a passenger .
يجب عليك دائما أن تلبس حزام الأمان في السيارة سواء كنت السائق أو مسافر
- 6 When my grandfather had a heart attack , the doctor attached a special to his chest.
عندما أصيب جدي بذبحة قلبية الطبيب لصق جهاز للمراقبة بصدره
- 7 It is important to encourage young people and help them develop
من المهم أن نشجع الشباب ونساعدهم على تطوير الثقة بالنفس
- 8 Petra has a as a fascinating place to visit .
للبتراء سمعة كمكان رائع للزيارة

Answers : 1 waterproof / 2 tiny / 3 inspire / 4 risk / 5 seat belt / 6 monitor / 7 self-confidence / 8 reputation

Grammar

4 There is one mistake in the verb tenses in each of the four conversations below. Rewrite the verb in the correct tense. هناك خطأ في استخدام الفعل (الزمن) قم بتصحيحه

1 A : What do you think you will be doing in two years time?

B : I think I will be living in Karak, and I **will study** Geography.

2 A : Don't phone me at seven. I'll have dinner with my family.

B : OK, I'll phone at nine.

3 A : What time will you get here tomorrow?

B : At about three, I think. I'll be texting you the exact time later .

4 A : Please be quiet when you come home tonight. The baby will sleep.

B : Don't worry. I won't forget.

Answers: 1 will be studying / 2 will be having / 3 will text / 4 will be sleeping

Vocabulary

5 Replace the words and phrases in bold with words from the box. One word is not needed .

استبدل الكلمات بالخط العريض بكلمات من الصندوق

a coma غيبوبة / dementia خرف / medical trials تجارب طبية
pills حبوب الدواء / symptoms (المرض) أعراض

1 Doctors look at the **signs of illness** before they decide how to treat the patient.

الأطباء ينظرون إلى أعراض المرض قبل أن يقرروا كيف يعالجون المرضى

2 Before doctors prescribe drugs to patients, scientists perform **special tests** to make sure the drugs are safe.

قبل أن يصف الأطباء الأدوية للمرضي يقوم العلماء باختبارات خاصة للتأكد أن الأدوية آمنة

3 After Ali's accident, he lay in **an unconscious state** for two weeks.

بعد حادث علي هو الآن في حالة غيبوبة منذ أسبوعين

4 My grandfather has to take a lot of medicine- he takes six different **tablets** every day.

جدي عليه أن يأخذ الكثير من الأدوية . هو يأخذ ست حبات مختلفة كل يوم

Answers : 1 symptoms / 2 medical trials / 3 a coma / 4 pills

Speaking

6 Read the following sentences, then talk about yourself. Use hope , plan and intend.

اقرأ الجمل التالية وتحدث عن نفسك استخدم الكلمات (hope يأمل / plan يخطط / intend ينوي)

1 I **intend** to study Medicine at university. Then I **hope** to work in hospital near my home town.

2 I **hope** to be an engineer on day. I'm **planning** to get some work experience before I go to university.

3 I **hope** to do well in my exams this year. Then I **intend** to go to university and study Archaeology.

4 I **plan** to go abroad when I leave school. I **intend** to improve my English. Then I **hope** to return to Jordan and get a good job.

الفعل plan فقط يمكن أن يستخدم كمستمر (أي يأخذ . ing)

Grammar

7 Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in the box . أكمل النص بالشكل الصحيح للفعل :

Going to + do / going to + miss / going to + take / will + have / will + stay / will + tell

Rami has broken his leg. It (1) is going to take a long time to get better. He (2) In hospital for at least two weeks, and he (3) His leg in plaster for much longer. Rami (4) a lot of lessons at school, but he (5) some work while he's in hospital , and he also hopes his friends (6) him about the lessons he has missed.

Answers : 2 will stay / 3 will have / 4 is going to miss / 5 is going to do / will tell

Reading

8 In your opinion, in what ways would a prosthetic hand improve someone's life?

كيف ستحسن اليد الصناعية حياة شخص ما

What problems might it cause?

ما هي المشاكل التي يمكن أن تسببها

9 Read the article below and choose the best title. اقرأ المقالة واختر العنوان الأفضل من الآتي

- A Accident victim invents hand that can feel ضحية حادث يخترع يد تشعر
B Accident victim gets amazing new hand ضحية حادث يحصل على يد جديدة مذهشة
C Accident victim tests first artificial limb ضحية حادث يجرب طرف صناعي

Scientists have successfully invented a prosthetic hand with a sense of touch. **It** is an exciting new invention, **which they** plan to develop. It is possible that, in the not-too-distant future, similar artificial arms and legs will have taken the place of today's prosthetic limbs.

(**it** a prosthetic hand // **which** new invention)

اخترع العلماء بنجاح يد صناعية مع حاسة اللمس . أنها اختراع جديد مدهش والذي يخططون لتطويره . أنه من الممكن في المستقبل غير البعيد ، اذرع وأرجل صناعية مشابهة ستحل محل الأطراف الصناعية الموجودة اليوم.

Dennis Sorensen, a 39-year-old from Denmark, was the first person to try out the new invention. After losing **his** left hand in an accident, **he** had been using a standard prosthetic hand for nine years.

(**his** , **he** Dennis Sorensen)

دينيس سورينسن البالغ من العمر ٣٩ عاما من الدنمارك ، كان أول شخص يجرب الاختراع الجديد . بعد أن فقد يده اليسرى في حادث ، وهو يستخدم يد صناعية لمدة ٩ أعوام .

The new hand, **which** was developed by Swiss and Italian scientists, was a huge improvement. With **it**, Sorensen could not only pick up and manipulate objects, but **he** could also feel **them**. 'When **I** held an object, **I** could feel if **it** was soft or hard, round or square', **he** explained.

(**which** , **it** The new hand / **he**, **I** , **I**, **he** Sorensen // **them** .. objects // **it** ... object)

اليد الجديدة والتي طورت من علماء سويسريين وإيطاليين كانت تقدما هائلا. بواسطتها لم يكن باستطاعته فقط أن يلتقط ويتلاعب بالأشياء ولكن أيضا يشعر بها . " عندما امسك شيئا استطيع أن اشعر إذا ما كان طريا أو صلبا ، دائريا أو مربعا " يوضح سورينسن

He said that the sensations were almost the same as the ones **he** felt with **his** other hand. Unfortunately, Sorensen was only taking part in trials, and the equipment is not ready for general use yet. **He** was only allowed to wear **it** for a month, for safety reasons.

(**He**, **he** , **his** , **He** Sorensen // **it** the equipment)

هو يقول أن الأحاسيس هي نفسها التي يشعر بها باليد الأخرى. لسوء الحظ سورينسن فقط يشارك في تجربة، والأداة ليست جاهزة بعد للاستخدام العام . سمح له فقط باستخدامها لمدة شهر لأسباب تتعلق بالسلامة.

So now **he** has **his** old artificial hand back. However, **he** hopes that soon **he** will be wearing the new type of hand again. **He** is looking forward to the time when similar artificial limbs are available for the thousands of people who need **them**. **He** will have helped to transform **their** lives.

(**he**, **his**, **he**, **he**, **He**, **He** Sorensen // **them** ... artificial limbs // **their** People)

لذا لأن عادت له يده الاصطناعية القديمة. على أية حال يأمل قريبا في استخدام النوع الجديد لليد مرة أخرى. يتطلع للوقت الذي تكون أعضاء صناعية مشابهة متوفرة لآلاف الناس الذين هم بحاجة لها . سيكون قد ساعد في تغيير حياتهم

10 Answer the questions اجب عن الأسئلة التالية

- 1 Who invented the new prosthetic hand? What is special about it?
- 2 Why does Dennis Sorensen need a prosthetic hand
- 3 Which hand is he wearing now? Why
- 4 Who do the bold pronouns 'I' refer to . ?
- 5 Find a word that is the opposite of " natural" in the first and third paragraphs.

Answers : 1 Swiss and Italian scientists ; it allows the wearer to feel objects
2 because he lost his left hand in an accident.
3 his old artificial hand, because the new hand is not yet ready for general use
4 Dennis Sorensen
5 artificial

Grammar

11 Complete the sentences in the Future Perfect or the Future Continuous .

أكمل الجمل باستخدام مستقبل تام أو مستقبل مستمر

- 1 Next month, we / live / in this house for a year. Let's celebrate!
Next month, we will have lived in this house for a year. Lets celebrate!
- 2 Next Monday, I / work / in my new job.
- 3 you / do / all your homework by eight o'clock?
- 4 It's three o'clock now, so Miriam's flight / arrive / at queen Alia International Airport.
- 5 you / meet us / at the library this afternoon?
- 6 You can borrow this book tomorrow . I / finish / it by then .

Answers : 2 Next Monday, I will be working in my new job.
3 will you have done all your homework by eight o'clock.
4 It's three O'clock now, so Miriam's flight will have arrived /
5 .will you be meeting us
6 You can borrow this book tomorrow, I'll have finished it by then.

Writing

12 Read the predictions and tick the ones you agree with. Then rewrite the ones you disagree with, using the phrases in bold and your own predictions.

1. Before long, all prosthetics will be bionic.
Before long ,
- 2 By the end of this decade , doctors will have discovered how to cure cold and flu.
By
- 3 By the time I am fifty, the average life expectancy will be 100.
.....
- 4 In thirty years' time, Scientists will have found a cure for cancer.
.....
- 5 Within fifty years, scientists will invent a device that enables blind people to see.
.....
6. By the end of this century, There will be no diseases left.
.....

13 Write an essay predicting medical advances by the year 2100 CE. Use some of the expressions from exercise 12. Write about 100 words.

اكتب مقالة تتنبأ بها بالتقدم الطبي بحلول عام ٢١٠٠ . استخدم تعبيرات من تمرين ١٢ . اكتب حوالي ١٠٠ كلمة

The Future Continuous : المستقبل المستمر

Form : شكل الفعل

Will be + ving

Will not be + Ving

Use :

1 To talk about a continuous action in the future

يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للحديث عن فعل سيكون في حالة استمرار في المستقبل

- This time next year, They will be preparing for their final exams
- What will we be doing in ten years time.

دلائل الفعل

at this time + future / when + present

In four years time

I English when you arrive tonight.

At this time tomorrow I will be watching the football match

The Future Perfect : المستقبل التام

Form :

Will have + p.p.

Will not have + p.p.

Use :

To talk about an action that will be completed by a particular time in the future.

يستخدم الماضي التام للحديث عن فعل سيكتمل في وقت معين في المستقبل

دلائل الفعل

(By + Future : tomorrow / next

(By + s. present)

- By 2019 CE, the new motorway will have opened .
- We're late! By the time we get to the station, the train will have gone

Writing

Unit 3 Sample descriptive essay

Worldwide transport in the future

Introduction: Make a general statement, then state your opinion.

It is of course difficult to say exactly what transportation will look like in the future, because of the infrastructural changes that are happening constantly at the moment. To me, it seems that transport may well have changed a lot in one hundred years' time.

Body: Describe some aspects of the essay topic, dividing the material between paragraphs, depending on your focus.

Perhaps there will be no more private transport by 2115 CE. It is possible that public transport will have improved so much that no one will need their own cars. We might all be zooming around in ecologically-sound electric buses and trams that will take us to our destinations smoothly!

In order to get to other countries, we will be taking airships, which will be like aeroplanes but with more facilities available. It will be possible to travel to the other side of the world in much less time, because these airships will race around at a far greater velocity.

Conclusion: Summarise your descriptions and relate them back to the introduction.

Finally, modes of transport are always changing, depending on many different factors, but one thing is certain; we will still be travelling the whole world! We might even be able to experience weightlessness by travelling to space!

Descriptive essays include:

- introduction and personal viewpoint
- conclusion and personal viewpoint
- more detailed descriptions
- simile
- language for prediction

نموذج مقالة وصف

النقل في العالم في المستقبل

المقدمة (اكتب عبارة عامة ثم ضع رأيك)

أنه بالطبع من الصعوبة أن نقول كيف سيبدو النقل في المستقبل بسبب تغيرات البنية التحتية التي تحدث في الوقت الحاضر . بالنسبة لي يبدو أن النقل سيتغير كثيرا خلال مئة عام

فقرة العرض (صف بعض جوانب موضوع المقالة وقسم المادة الى فقرات)

ربما لن يكون هناك نقل خاص بحلول ٢١١٥ . من الممكن أن يكون النقل العام قد تحسن كثيرا لدرجة أنه لا احد يحتاج الى سيارته . ربما سنكون نسرع في باصات كهربائية سليمة بيئيا وقطارات والتي ستأخذنا الى وجهتنا ببسر .

من اجل الوصول الى دول أخرى سنستخدم مناطق مشابهة للطائرات ولكن بتوفر تسهيلات أكثر . سيكون بالإمكان السفر الى الجهة الاخرى من العالم في وقت اقل لأن هذه المركبات ستسير بسرعة كبيرة

الخاتمة (لخص)

أخيرا ، طرق النقل دائما تتغير اعتمادا على عوامل مختلفة ، ولكن شيء واحد أكيد : سنبقى نساfer في كل العالم ! يمكن أن نجرب انعدام الوزن بالسفر في الفضاء

المقالة الوصفية تتضمن:
مقدمة ورأي شخصي * وصف تفصيلي
* تشبيه * استخدام لغة التنبؤ
* خاتمة رأي شخصي

الوحدة الرابعة : قصص نجاح



word	meaning	
arithmetic	n. the branch of mathematics concerned with numerical calculations such as addition subtraction , multiplication and division	علم الحساب
geometry	n. the branch of mathematics concerned with the properties , relationships and measurement of points , lines, curves and surfaces.	الهندسة
mathematician	n. a person who studies mathematics to a very complex level	عالم رياضيات
philosopher	Someone who studies or writes philosophy professionally or an undergraduate student of philosophy	فيلسوف
physician	Someone qualified to practice medicine, especially one who specializes in diagnoses and treatment	طبيب
polymath	Someone who has a lot of knowledge about many different subjects	موسوعة
algebra	A type of mathematics system where letters and symbols are used to present numbers	علم الجبر
inheritance	Money or things that you get from someone after they die	ميراث
musical harmony	A pleasant sound in music, made by playing or singing a group of different notes together	إيقاع موسيقي
revolutionize	To completely change the way people do something	يحدث ثورة

2. Read the words in the box check the meanings .Group the words in two categories.

صنف الكلمات في الصندوق إلى مجموعتين

1 subjects : مواضيع

الهندسة , geometry , الحساب Arithmetic

2 people specialized in certain fields of study : ناس متخصصين في مجالات دراسية معينة

موسوعة polymath , طبيب physician , فيلسوف philosopher , عالم رياضيات mathematician

3. This article is about importance Islamic achievements listen and read. Check your answers to exercise 1 :

هذه المقالة عن أنجازات إسلامية مهمة . استمع واقرأ . تأكد من إجابتك على تمرين ١ الذي ..أل عن من تكون الفقرات في النص

Answers : a. Jabir ibn Hayyan / b Al-Kindi / c Ali ibn Nafi

The importance of Islamic achievements in history.

أهمية الانجازات الإسلامية في التاريخ

Jabir ibn Hayyan (born 722 CE, died 815 CE) جابر بن حيان

The Arab world has many famous chemists in its history, but the person **who** is well known as the

founder of chemistry is probably Jabir ibn Hayyan . (**its -- The Arab World / who ---- the person**)

العالم العربي يمتلك الكثير من الكيميائيين في تاريخه ، ولكن الشخص المعروف كمؤسس الكيمياء هو ربما جابر بن حيان

He is most well known for the beginning of the production of sulphuric acid.

هو معروف بالبداية في إنتاج حامض الكبريتيك

He also built a set of scales **which** changed the way in **which** chemists weighed items in a laboratory: **his**

scales could weigh items over 6,000 times smaller than a kilogram.

(**He / He / his Jabir ibn Hayyan /// Which ... a set of scales //// which the way**)

هو أيضا بنى مجموعه من الموازين والتي غيرت الطريقة التي يزن بها الكيميائيين الأشياء في المختبر. موازينه تستطيع قياس أشياء

اصغر ب ٦٠٠٠ مرة من الكيلوغرام

Ali ibn Nafi ' (Ziryab) (born 789 CE, died 857 CE) علي بن نافع (زرياب)

Ali ibn Nafi ' is also known as 'Ziryab' (or 'Blackbird', because of **his** beautiful voice). **He** was a gifted

pupil of a famous musician from Baghdad, and it was **his** talent for music that led **him** to Cordoba in the

ninth century CE. (**his / he / his / him Ali ibn Nafi**)

" علي بن نافع ومعروف أيضا ب (زرياب ") (أو "الشحرور " لأن صوته جميل). كان تلميذ موهوب لموسيقار مشهور من بغداد ،

وكانت موهبته في الموسيقى هي التي قادته إلى قرطبة في القرن التاسع الميلادي

He was the guest of the Umayyad ruler there. He is the person who established the first music school in

the world in Cordoba, Al-Andalus, teaching musical harmony and composition.

وكان ضيفا على الحاكم الأموي هناك. أنه هو الشخص الذي أنشأ أول مدرسة للموسيقى في العالم في قرطبة الأندلس وكانت تدرس التناغم

الموسيقى والتأليف .

He revolutionized musical theory, and is also the person who introduced the oud to Europe.

لقد احدث ثورة في نظرية الموسيقى ، وأيضا الشخص الذي ادخل العود إلى أوروبا.

Fatima al-Fihri (born early 9th century, died 880 CE) : فاطمة الفهري

Fatima al-Fihri was the daughter of a wealthy businessman. **She** used **her** father's inheritance to build a learning centre in Fez, Morocco. (**she / her** **Fatima al-Fihri**)

كانت فاطمة بنت محمد الفهري ابنة رجل أعمال ثري. وقد استخدمت ميراث والدها لبناء مركز للتعليم في فاس، المغرب.

This learning centre became Morocco's top university, and **it is where** many students from all over the world come to study. (**it / where** **This learning centre**)

أصبح هذا المركز التعليمي أكبر جامعة في المغرب، من حيث أن العديد من الطلاب من جميع أنحاء العالم يأتون للدراسة.

Moreover, it was Fatima's sister, Mariam, **who** supervised the building of the Andalus Mosque, **which** was not far from the learning centre.

(**who** **Mariam**) // (**which** **the Andalus Mosque**)

وعلاوة على ذلك، كان أخت فاطمة، مريم، التي أشرفت على بناء مسجد الأندلس، الذي لم يكن بعيدا عن مركز التعلم.

Al-Kindi (born around 801 CE, died 873 CE) : الكندي

Al-Kindi was a physician, philosopher, mathematician, chemist, musician and astronomer – a true polymath.

كان الكندي طبيب وفيلسوف وعالم رياضيات، كيميائي، موسيقي وعالم الفلك – موسوعة بحق.

He made ground-breaking discoveries in many of these fields, but it is probably **his** work in arithmetic and geometry that has made **him** most famous. (**he / his / him** **Al-Kindi**)

وقد حقق اكتشافات في العديد من هذه المجالات، ولكن ربما يكون عمله في الحساب والهندسة التي جعلت منه الأكثر شهرة.

Comprehension

4. Summarize the achievements of the four people in the text . لخص انجازات الأشخاص الأربعة في النص .

1. **Jabir ibn Hayyan** is known as the founder of chemistry. He began the production of sulphuric acid and invented scales that could weigh very light things
2. **Ali ibn Nafi'** established the first music school in the world in Cordoba. Al-Andalus , and introduced the oud to Europe.
3. **Fatima al-Fihri** built a learning centre in Morocco, which became a world famous university.
4. **Al-Kindi** was a polymath, most famous for his work in arithmetic and geometry.

أسئلة إضافية

1. Jabir ibn Hayyan is famous for many achievements . Write down two of these achievements.

جابر بن حيان مشهور بالعديد من الانجازات. اذكر اثنين من هذه الانجازات.

He is well known as the founder of chemistry and **He** is most well known for the beginning of the production of sulphuric acid

2. Why was Ali ibn Nafi called Ziryab?

لماذا لقب علي بن نافع بزرياب ؟

because of his beautiful voice

3. Write down two of Ali ibn Nafi's achievements in the field of music.

اكتب اثنين من انجازات علي بن نافع في مجال الموسيقى

He is the person who established the first music school in the world in Cordoba and he was the person who introduced the oud to Europe

4. Quote the sentence which indicates that the learning center that was built by Fatima Al Fihri became a distinguished and famous university all over the world.

اقتبس الجملة التي تبين أن المركز التعليمي الذي بنته فاطمة الفهري أصبح جامعة مميزة ومشهرة عالميا.

This learning centre became Morocco's top university, and it is where many students from all over the world come to study

5. Two branches of knowledge have made Al Kindi most well known . What are they ?

اثنين من فروع المعرفة جعلت الكندي مشهورا أكثر، ما هما؟

arithmetic and geometry

5. Do you think that it was easier or more difficult in those days to reach such high levels of achievement in comparison with the present day? Give a reason for your opinion.

هل تعتقد أنه كان سهلا أم صعبا في تلك الأيام الوصول إلى مثل هذه المستويات العالية من الانجازات بالمقارنة مع الوقت الحاضر .

Answer : I think that it was more difficult for people in the past to reach such high levels of achievement in comparison with the present day: there was much less access to information in the past, so people like al-Kindi had to be truly revolutionary and creative in their thinking in order to succeed.

الجملة المجزأة : Grammar Cleft sentences

6. We want to emphasize the part of the sentence which is in bold in sentences 1-3 . Match each one to an appropriate cleft sentence a-c .

نريد التأكيد على الجزء في الخط العريض من الجمل من ١-٣ . وفق بين كل واحدة والجملة المجزأة من a-c

1 The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built in 784 CE by **Abd al Rahman I** .

a The year when the Great Mosque in Cordoba was built was 784 CE

2 **The Great Mosque in Cordoba** was built In 784 CE by Abd al Rahman I

b Abd al Rahman I was the person who built the Great Mosque in Cordoba in 784 CE.

3 The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built **In 784 CE** by Abd al Rahman I

c The mosque that was built by Abd al Rahman I in 784 CE was the great Mosque in Cordoba

Answers: 1 b / 2 c / 3 a

7. Write this sentence in three different ways , emphasizing the parts underlined in each case

اكتب هذه الجملة بثلاث طرق مختلفة مركزا على الأجزاء المظللة

Al jazari invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century.

Answers :

* The person who invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century was Al-Jazari.

Or : It was Al-Jazari who / that invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century

* The thing that Al-Jazari invented in the twelfth century was the mechanical clock

Or : It was the mechanical clock that Al-Jazari invented in the twelfth century

* The time / period when Al-Jazari invented in the mechanical clock was the twelfth century.

Or : It was in the twelfth century that Al-Jazari invented in the mechanical clock.

8. Rewrite these sentences emphasizing the part in bold, and using the structure as shown.

اعد كتابة هذه الجمل مركزا على الجزء بالخط العريض مستخدما التركيب كما هو مبين

Answers :

1 **Al-Kindi** contributed to the invention of the oud. The person who

2 Jabir ibn Hayyan did his research in a laboratory **in Iraq**. The country where

3 **Ali ibn Nafi'** established the first music school in the world. It was

4 **Jabir ibn Hayyan** also invented ink that can be read in the dark. It was

5 Al-Kindi is especially famous for **his work in geometry**. It was

Answers :

1. The person who contributed to the invention of the oud was Al-Kindi.
2. The country where Jabir ibn Hayyan did his research in a laboratory was Iraq.
3. It was Ali ibn Nafi' who established the first music school in the world.
4. It was Jabir ibn Hayyan who/ that also invented ink that can be read in the dark
5. It is for his work in geometry that Al-Kindi is especially famous.

Speaking

9. Ask and answer these questions . Use cleft sentences in your answers.

اسأل وأجب عن الأسئلة . استخدم جمل مجزأة في إجابتك

1 Which successful person has influenced you the most in your life and why?

أي شخص ناجح أثر على حياتك كثيرا ولماذا

The person who has influenced my life most is

2 Which person in exercise 3 do you think was the most successful and why ?

أي شخص في تمرين ٣ تعتقد أنه الأكثر نجاحا ولماذا

The person in exercise 3 that I think was the most successful was Al-Kindi because he was an expert in many fields.

3 How would you define success? (start your answer with The way in which

كيف تعرف النجاح

The way in which I would define success is being very good at something you care about.

Writing

10. Write about someone from the past who made an important achievement.

اكتب عن شخص ما من الماضي حقق انجازا مهما

Speaking

1. Which of these items are an everyday part of your life or life in your community?

أي من الأشياء التالية هي جزء من حياتك اليومية أو الحياة في مجتمعك

علم الجبر algebra / طواحين الهواء windmills / ساعة clock / طيران flying / شطرنج chess / قهوة Coffee / زجاج كريستال (بلوري) crystal glasses / قلم حبر سائل Fountain pen / صابون soap / سجاد carpets / صكوك cheques / تلقيح ، تطعيم inoculation

2. What do the items in exercise 1 have in common? Listen and check. ١ ما هو المشترك بين الأشياء في تمرين ١

They all have their roots in Arab or Islamic discoveries and inventions made in the past.

جميعها لها جذور في الاكتشافات والاختراعات العربية أو الإسلامية في الماضي

Grammar : Revision of relative clauses : مراجعة لأشباه جمل الربط :

4 Read the passage below and answer the questions

اقرأ المقطع التالي ثم اجب عن الأسئلة

The Giralda : برج جيرالدا



The Giralda tower, which is one of the most important buildings in Seville, Spain, stands at just over 104 metres tall.

برج جيرا لدا، الذي يعد واحدة من أهم المباني في أشبيلية ، اسبانيا يبلغ طوله ما يزيد قليلا على ١٠٤ مترا.

The person who is believed to be responsible for the design of the tower, which was originally a minaret, is the mathematician and astronomer Jabir ibn Aflah.

الشخص الذي يعتقد أنه كان مسؤولا عن تصميم البرج، والذي كان في الأصل منارة ، هو عالم رياضيات وعالم فلك جابر بن أفلح.

The architect of the tower was Ahmad Ben Baso, who began work in 1184 CE.

وكان المهندس المعماري للبرج أحمد بن باسو، والذي بدأ العمل في ١١٨٤ م.

He died before the tower was completed in 1198 CE. The design of the tower is believed to be based on the Koutoubia Mosque, which is in Marrakesh, Morocco, and the Hassan Tower in Rabat .

توفي قبل الانتهاء من البرج في ١١٩٨ م. ويعتقد أن تصميم البرج مبني على مسجد الكتبية، الذي هو في مراكش، المغرب، وبرج حسان في الرباط.

1 Identify the defining and non-defining relative clauses in the text

حدد أشباه جمل الربط المحددة والغير محددة

Defining Relative clauses : المحددة

who is believed to be responsible for the design of the tower

Non-defining relative clauses : غير المحددة

which is one of the most important buildings in Seville, Spain

who began work in 1184 CE

which is in Marrakesh, Morocco

2. What relative pronouns do we use for the things in the box.

أي ضمائر ربط تستخدم مع التالية

People : الناس : who / that

animals and things : الحيوانات والأشياء : which / that

places : الأماكن : where / which / that

5. Complete the text with the correct word from the box : أكمل النص بالكلمة الصحيحة من الصندوق :

That which where who

Qasr Bashir is an extremely well-preserved Roman castle (1) is situated in the Jordanian desert, and is about eighty kilometers south of Amman. The walls and huge corner towers of the castle, (2) Was built at the beginning of the fourth century CE, are still standing. It is thought that Qasr Bashir was built to protect the Roman border. Apart from the rooms in the castle, there are also about twenty-three stables (3) horses may have been kept. People (4) love exploring historical Roman ruins will certainly find a visit to Qasr Bashir very rewarding. Once inside the building, one can imagine very vividly what it would have been like to live there during the times of the Roman Empire.

Answers : 1. Which / that 2. Which 3. Where 4. Who / that

Speaking

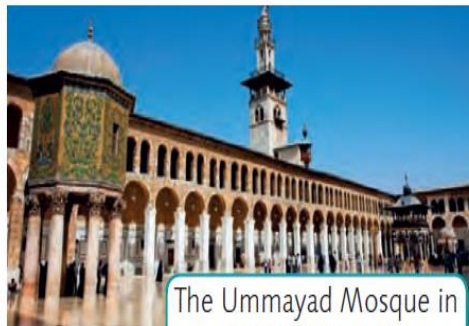
6. Discuss these questions in small groups.

1. What buildings in your country do you think are important, in terms of Arabic, Islamic history? Make a list.
ما هي المبانيات في بلدك التي تعتقد أنها مهمة. والتي لها صلة بالتاريخ العربي والإسلامي
2. What do you know about the history of these places?
ماذا تعرف عن تاريخ هذه الأماكن
3. What is it about these places that you admire most?
ما هو الشيء عن هذه الأماكن الذي يجعلك تقدره كثيرا

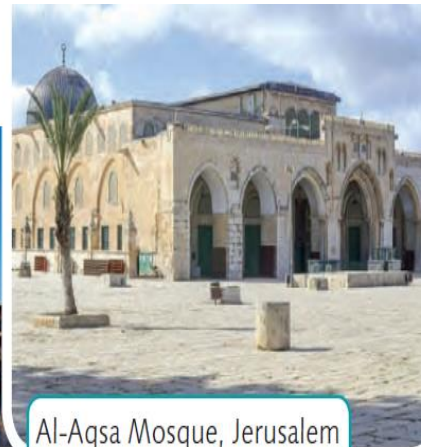
7 Compare your list with other groups. Which places do you all agree are important?



Ibn Tulun Mosque in
Cairo, Egypt



The Umayyad Mosque in
Damascus, Syria



Al-Aqsa Mosque, Jerusalem

Writing

- 9 Research and write notes. Then write two paragraphs about an invention, discovery or development.
اكتب فقرتين عن اختراع ، اكتشاف ، أو تطور

Quotation Read the quotation. Do you agree with it? Why/ Why not?

" from India to Spain, The brilliant civilization of Islam flourished

ازدهرت الحضارة الإسلامية المشرقة في المنطقة الممتدة من الهند إلى اسبانيا

Bertrand Russell (1872- 1970 CE)



Speaking

The photographs show examples of a megaproject. الصور تبين أمثلة على المشاريع العملاقة

Answer the questions اجب عن الأسئلة التالية

1. What do you understand, after looking at the photographs, about megaprojects?
ماذا تفهم بعد النظر إلى صور المشاريع العملاقة
2. In your opinion, why do they exist?
برأيك ، لماذا أوجدت
3. What are the advantages and disadvantages of a megaprojects to people and the environment?
ما هي حسنات وسيئات المشاريع العملاقة على الناس والبيئة

Answers ; 1. Megaprojects are huge investment projects that cost a lot of money. Examples include developments such as airports, bridges, stations, entire city complexes, etc.
2. They exist to bring new economic growth and benefits to cities.
3. disadvantages are that they are all brand new and some people think it would be better to spend the money on regenerating old towns. etc. However, the advantages include installing the latest technology that helps cities to become environmentally friendly.

Masdar City – a positive step ? مدينة مصدر - خطوة ايجابية؟

word	meaning	
artificially - created	Not real , not made of natural things but made to be like something that is real or natural	منتجة صناعيا
carbon-neutral	Not affecting the total amount of carbon dioxide in Earth's atmosphere	خالية من الكربون
criticise	To judge something with disapproval	ينتقد
desalination	The process of removing salt from sea water so that it can be used	تحليه مياه البحر
grid	A system of wires through which electricity is connected to different power stations across a region	شبكة
sustainability	The state of being able to continue forever, or for a very long time,	الاستدامة
megaproject	A very large, expensive, ambitious business project	مشاريع عملاقة
outweigh	To be more important than something else	يتفوق على
pedestrian	Someone who is walking along a street	مشاة
zero-waste	Producing no waste, or having parts that can be reused	صفر فضلات

Reading : 2 Read this academic essay and check the answers to exercise 1

Masdar City – a positive step ?

مدينة مصدر – خطوة ايجابية

*Megaprojects are extremely large investment projects, **which** are designed to encourage economic growth and bring new benefits to cities. (**which** Megaprojects)

هي مشاريع استثمارية كبيرة للغاية ، والتي تهدف إلى تشجيع النمو الاقتصادي وتحقيق منافع جديدة للمدن.

Although megaprojects vary in terms of size and cost, **they** are all, by definition, expensive, public projects that attract a high level of interest and media coverage. (**they** Megaprojects)

على الرغم من أن المشاريع العملاقة تختلف من حيث الحجم والتكلفة ، إلا أنها جميعا ، بحكم التعريف، مشاريع عامة باهظة الثمن ، والتي تجذب مستوى عال من الاهتمام والتغطية الإعلامية.

Projects range from motorways, airports, stations, tunnels, bridges, etc. to entire city complexes.

وتتراوح المشاريع من الطرق السريعة والمطارات ، المحطات ، الأنفاق والجسور وما إلى ذلك إلى مجمعات مدن بأكملها.

*The concept of a megaproject is always based on the benefits **it** brings to a community.

(**it** Megaprojects)

ويستند مفهوم المشروع العملاق دائما على المزايا التي يحققها للمجتمع.

However, many megaprojects have been criticized because of **their** negative effects on a community or the environment. (**their** megaprojects)

ومع ذلك ، قد تعرضت المشاريع الضخمة لانتقادات كثيرة بسبب آثارها السلبية على المجتمع أو البيئة.

This essay will look at issues with regard to Masdar City, a megaproject in Abu Dhabi.

هذه المقالة سوف تنظر في القضايا المتعلقة بمدينة مصدر ، وهو مشروع عملاق في أبو ظبي.

*Masdar City, **which** began **its** development in 2006 CE, will be the world's first carbon-neutral, zero waste artificially-created city.(**which** , **its** Masdar City)

مدينة مصدر، التي بدأ تطويرها في عام ٢٠٠٦ م، ستكون أول مدينة في العالم. خالية من الكربون ، صفر نفايات صناعية

Covering an area of six square kilometres, when **it** is completed in 2025 CE, **it** is expected to house more than 40,000 residents, 50,000 commuters, and 1,500 businesses involved in mainly environmentally-friendly products. (**it** , **it** Masdar City)

تغطي مساحة قدرها ستة كيلومترات مربعة، عندما يتم الانتهاء منها في عام ٢٠٢٥ م، ومن المتوقع أن تؤوي أكثر من

٤٠,٠٠٠ نسمة، ٥٠,٠٠٠ راكبا، و ١,٥٠٠ من الشركات المشاركة في المنتجات الصديقة للبيئة.

*The city will run entirely on renewable energy sources.

* سيتم تشغيل المدينة بالكامل على مصادر الطاقة المتجددة.

It is built on an advanced energy grid **which** monitors exactly how much electricity is being used by every outlet in the complex.

(it Masdar City / which advanced energy grid)

أنها بنيت على شبكة الطاقة المتقدمة التي تراقب بالضبط كمية الكهرباء المستخدمة من قبل كل منفذ في المجمع.

*Furthermore, in order to reduce **its** carbon footprint, Masdar City will be a car-free zone, designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly. (**its** Masdar City)

*وعلاوة على ذلك ، من أجل الحد من انبعاث الكربون، مدينة مصدر ستكون منطقة خالية من السيارات، وصممت لتكون للمشاة و صديقة للدراجات .

Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles, and the city will be connected to other locations by a network of roads and railways.

السيارات بدون سائق تعمل كوسائل للمواصلات العامة، وسيتم ربط المدينة بمواقع أخرى من خلال شبكة من الطرق والسكك الحديدية.

*Energy will be provided by solar power and wind farms, and there are also plans to build the world's largest hydrogen plant.

*سيتم توفير الطاقة عن طريق مزارع الطاقة الشمسية وطاقة الرياح ، وهناك أيضا خطط لبناء أكبر محطة هيدروجين في العالم.

A desalination plant will be used to provide the city's water, with 80% of water used being recycled.

Biological waste will be used as an energy source too, and industrial waste will be recycled.

وسيتم استخدام محطة لتحليه المياه لتوفير المياه في المدينة، مع ٨٠٪ من المياه المستخدمة يعاد تدويرها. وستستخدم النفايات البيولوجية كمصدر للطاقة أيضا، وسوف يتم إعادة تدوير النفايات الصناعية.

The current residents of Masdar City are all students at the Masdar Institute of Science and Technology, a university **whose** students are fully committed to finding solutions to the world's energy problems.

(**whose** a university)

السكان الحاليون لمدينة مصدر هم جميعا طلاب في معهد مصدر للعلوم والتكنولوجيا، الجامعة التي طلابها ملتزمون تماما لإيجاد حلول لمشاكل الطاقة في العالم

*While the project has the support of many global, environmental and conservation Organisations, there is some criticism of **it**. (**it** The project)

*على الرغم من أن المشروع يحظى بدعم العديد من منظمات البيئية والمحافظة على البيئة، إلا أن هناك بعض الانتقادات له .

It is felt that, instead of building an Artificial sustainable city, sustainability should be made a priority of existing cities.

ويعتقد أنه، بدلا من بناء مدينة مستدامة اصطناعيا ، ينبغي أن نجعل الاستدامة أولوية للمدن القائمة.

In conclusion, the benefits of Masdar City for the community and the environment greatly outweigh any disadvantages.

في الختام، فوائد مدينة مصدر للمجتمع والبيئة تفوق إلى حد كبير أية مساوئ .

If the aims of the developers are realised, Masdar City will be a blueprint for future urban planning that will inspire similar megaprojects in other countries.

وإذا ما تحققت أهداف المطورين،مدينة مصدر ستكون مشروعا لتخطيط المدن في المستقبل والذي سيلهم مشاريع عملاقة مماثلة في بلدان أخرى.

Comprehension

3. Read the essay and answer the questions

1. What examples of megaprojects are provided in the essay?
ما هي الأمثلة على المشاريع العملاقة أعطيت في المقالة
2. What are the advantages of the creating of Masdar City? What are the disadvantages?
ما هي حسنات إنشاء مدينة مصدر؟ وما هي السلبات
3. Do you think that Masdar City as a beneficial project or not? Give your reasons.
هل تعتقد أن مدينة مصدر مشروع مفيد أم لا؟ أعط أسبابك

Answers : 1. Motorways, airports, stations, tunnels, bridges and entire city complexes.
2. It will be the world's first carbon-neutral, zero-waste city. It will also be a car-free zone, although there will be excellent public transport.
The disadvantages is that existing cities are nowhere near as environmentally clean, and many people think the money should have been spent on cleaning up existing places and making them more sustainable.
3. الجواب لك

أسئلة إضافية

1. There are many procedures that will be implemented to reduce carbon footprint in Masdar City. Write down two of these procedures.
2. The writer states two benefits of creating megaprojects. Write them down.
3. Quote the sentence which shows who are the present inhabitants of Masdar City.
4. Making use of renewable energy sources has its own impacts on community and environment. Suggest three positive impacts on community and environment to show how far do you agree with this statement.
5. Some people argue that we should prioritise sustainability in already existing cities rather than creating new ones. Think of this statement and, in two sentences write down your point of view.

Answers:

- 1 Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles
Energy will be provided by solar power and wind farms
- 2 to encourage economic growth and bring new benefits to cities.
- 3 The current residents of Masdar City are all students at the Masdar Institute of Science and Technology, a university **whose** students are fully committed to finding solutions to the world's energy problems.

Vocabulary

4. Look at the nouns in the box . Which adjective collocate with them. وفق بين الأسماء والصفات

Nouns : الأسماء					
growth	effect	transport	footprint	waste	planning
Adjectives : الصفات					
1.urban	2 public	3 biological	4 carbon	5 negative	6 economic

5 Complete the sentences with the correct collocations from exercise. أكمل الجمل من الكلمات المترابطة

1. When people talk about they can mean either an improvement in the average standard of living or an increase in the value of a countries products.
2. Pollution has some serious on the environment, such as the death of wildlife and plant life.
3. We can all work hard to reduce our by living a more environmentally- friendly lifestyle.
4. If we take More often, there will be fewer cars on the roads, which will result in cleaner air in our cities.
5. Hospitals need to dispose of a lot of , and it should be carefully managed because it can be dangerous.
6. The need for more effective is evident when we consider modern day problems like traffic.

Answers : 1 economic growth نمو اقتصادي	2 negative effects آثار سلبية
3 carbon footprint انبعاث الكربون	4 public transport وسائل نقل عامة
5 biological waste فضلات بيولوجية	6 urban planning تخطيط مدني

Speaking

6 Do you think that a similar project to Masdar City would be successful in Jordan?

What advantages and disadvantages can you think of?

هل تعتقد أن مشروع مشابه لمدينة مصدر سيكون ناجح في الأردن؟ ما هي الحسّنات والسيّئات

Suggested answer:

I think that a megaproject like Masdar City would be very successful in Jordan: it would encourage investment in the country and benefit the population by providing an environmentally-friendly space for people to live in. However, we would have to be careful not to overshadow the natural beauty of our country with too much building: we would have to find the perfect balance between modernity and nature.

Activity Book

Module 3 Achievements

Unit 4 Success stories

Vocabulary

1 Complete the sentences with the words in the box . one word isn't needed . the first one is done for you
أكمل الجمل بكلمات من الصندوق.

philosopher arithmetic
polymath chemist geometry
~~mathematician~~ physician

- 1 My father teaches Maths. He's a mathematician.
- 2 You must not take in medicine without consulting a _____.
- 3 We learn about shapes, lines and angles when we study _____.
- 4 Mr Shahin is a true _____, working in all kinds of creative and scientific fields.
- 5 Ramzi is very good with numbers and calculations. He always scores high in _____.
- 6 A _____ is someone who thinks and writes about the meaning of life.

Philosopher : فيلسوف

Arithmetic : الحساب

Polymath : موسوعة

Chemist : كيميائي

Geometry : الهندسة

Mathematician : عالم رياضيات

Physician : طبيب

Answers : 2. Physician 3. Geometry 4. Polymath 5. Arithmetic 6. Philosopher

2 Match the words with the correct definition. One definition is not needed.

وفق بين الكلمات والتعريف الصحيح

1 talent	موهبة	g	a an expert in many subjects
2 founder	مؤسس	c	b a room for scientific experiments
3 scales	ميزان	d	c the person who starts something new, such as an organization or a city
4 polymath	موسوعة	a	d an instrument to measure weight
5 arithmetic	الحساب	f	e an engineer
6 laboratory	مختبر	b	f the study of numbers
			g special ability

Grammar

3 Make cleft sentences, stressing the information in bold. The first one is done for you.

كون جمل مجزأة مشددا على الجزء في الخط العريض

1 **Queen Rania** opened the Children's Museum of Jordan in 2007 CE.

It was

2 Petra was made a World Heritage Site **in 1985 CE**.

The year

3 I stopped working **at 11 p.m.**

It was

4 **My father** has influenced me most

The person

5 I like **Geography** most of all

The subject

6 **The heat** made the journey unpleasant.

It was

Answers

1 It was queen Rania who opened the Children's Museum of Jordan in 2007 CE.

2 The year when Petra was made a World Heritage Site was 1985 CE.

3 It was at 11 p.m. when I stopped working

4 The person who has influenced me most was my father.

5 The subject which I like most of all is Geography.

6 It was the heat that made the journey unpleasant.

4 Match the beginnings with the correct endings and join them with a relative pronoun. Then, write the sentences out in full. The first one is done for you.

وفق بين البدايات والنهايات واربطهم باستخدام ضمير ربط

1 A mathematician is someone ...	a are studied by mathematicians.
2 Geometry and arithmetic are subjects ...	b means 'doctor'.
3 'Physician' is an old-fashioned word ...	c works with numbers.
4 A chemist is a person ...	d astronomers study.
5 The stars and planets are things ...	e works in a laboratory.

1. **C: A mathematician is someone who works with numbers**

2.

3.

4.

5.

Answers : 2. A which are studied by mathematicians / 3 b which means " doctor" /

4. E who works in a laboratory / 5. D which astronomer study

5 Complete the text about Ibn Sina, using the relative pronouns in the box. One pronoun is used twice. Add commas for the non-defining relative clauses.

that when which who

Ibn Sina (1) _____ is also known as Avicenna was a polymath. Ibn Sina was influenced as a young man by the works of the philosopher Aristotle. He wrote on early Islamic philosophy (2) _____ included many subjects, especially logic and ethics. He also wrote *Al Qanun fi-Tibb*, the book (3) _____ became the most famous medical textbook ever. In the last ten or twelve years of his life, Ibn Sina started studying literary matters. His friends (4) _____ were worried about his health advised him to relax. He refused and told them 'I prefer a short life with width to a narrow one with length.' It was the month of Ramadan (5) _____ Ibn Sina died, in June 1037 CE.

Answers : 1. Who / 2. Which / 3. That / 4. Who / 5. When

6 I prefer a short life with width to a narrow one with length. Do you agree with Ibn Sina's quote? Why / Why not ? try to use cleft sentences with defining and non-defining relative clauses in your answer.

كلمات مقتبسة لابن سينا

أنا أفضل حياة قصيرة مع اتساع (أي مع انجازات وعمل) علي حياة ضيقة (بدون عمل وانجازات) ولو كانت طويلة . هل تتفق مع ابن سينا ؟ لماذا ؟ لماذا لا ؟ استخدم جمل مجزأة وضمائر ربط محددة وغير محددة في جملك.

.....
.....
.....

7 Complete the sentences with words formed from the words in brackets.

- 1** The Middle East is famous for the _____ of olive oil. (produce)
- 2** Ibn Sina wrote _____ textbooks. (medicine)
- 3** Fatima al-Fihri was born in the _____ century. (nine)
- 4** My father bought our house with an _____ from his grandfather. (inherit)
- 5** Scholars have discovered an _____ document from the twelfth century. (origin)
- 6** Do you think the wheel was the most important _____ ever? (invent)
- 7** Al-Kindi made many important mathematical _____. (discover)
- 8** Who was the most _____ writer of the twentieth century? (influence)

Answers : 1 production / 2 medical / 3. Ninth / 4. Inheritance / 5. original / 6. Invention / 7. discoveries / 8. Influential

Reading

8.

A founder father of farming الأب المؤسس للزراعة

ملاحظة : المقاطع التي تحتها خط هي المطلوب إكمال النص بها والموجودة بعد النص

Ibn Bassal was a writer, a scientist and an engineer **who** lived in Al-Andalus in the eleventh century CE. (**who Ibn Bassal**)

ابن البصال كان كاتباً ، عالماً ومهندساً والذي عاش في الأندلس في القرن الحادي عشر الميلادي.

He worked in the court of Al-Ma'mun, **who** was the king of Toledo.

(**He Ibn Bassal** // **who Al- Ma'mun**)

عمل في بلاط المأمون، الذي كان ملك طليطلة.

His great passions were botany, **which** is the study of plants and agriculture.

(**His Ibn Bassal** // **which Botany**)

حبه الكبير كان علم النبات، وهي دراسة النباتات والزراعة.

Although **he** was a great scholar, **he** was also a practical man and all of his writing came from **his** own 'hands-on' experience of working the land. (**he. he, his Ibn Bassal**)

على الرغم من أنه كان عالماً كبيراً، وكان أيضاً رجل عملي وجميع كتاباته جاءت تجاربه الشخصية بالعمل في الأرض.

One of the many things **which** Ibn Bassal achieved was *A Book of Agriculture*. The book consisted of sixteen chapters **which** explain how best to grow trees, fruit and vegetables, as well as herbs and sweet-smelling flowers; (**which things** // **which chapters**)

واحد من العديد من الأشياء التي حققها ابن البصل كتاب الزراعة. يتألف الكتاب من ستة عشر فصلاً والذي يشرح أفضل الطرق لزراعة الأشجار والفواكه والخضروات ، فضلاً عن الأعشاب والزهور ذات الرائحة الجميلة ؛

perhaps the most famous chapter of all was the one **that** described how to treat different types of soil

ربما كان الفصل الأكثر شهرة هو الفصل الذي يصف كيف يعالج أنواع مختلفة من التربة

.. Ibn Bassal also worked out how to irrigate the land by finding underground water and digging wells.

.. عمل ابن البصال أيضاً على كيفية ري الأراضي من خلال إيجاد المياه الجوفية وحفر الآبار.

He designed water pumps and irrigation systems. (**He Ibn Bassal**)

لقد صمم مضخات المياه وشبكات الري.

All of these things were passed on through his writing. The influence of Ibn Bassal's book was enormous.

كل هذه الأشياء انتقلت من خلال كتاباته. كان تأثير كتاب ابن البصال هائلاً.

As farmers down the generations followed **his** instructions and advice, the land became wonderfully fertile and produced more than enough food for the fast-growing population.

لأن المزارعين وعبر الأجيال تبعوا تعليماته ونصائحه ، أصبحت الأراضي خصبة بشكل رائع وأنتجت أكثر من ما يكفي من الغذاء للسكان الذين يتزايدون بسرعة .

The irrigation systems **that he and his followers put in place** are still in evidence in Spain. Although **his** name is not widely known, Ibn Bassal's legacy to the world has been great.

نظم الري الذي هو وأتباعه استخدموه في ما زال شاهدا في اسبانيا. على الرغم من أن اسمه غير معروف على نطاق واسع، تراث ابن البصال للعالم كبيرا .

(his , he , his, his Ibn Bassal //that The irrigation systems)

9 Read the text again and answer the questions.

1 Name two of Ibn Bassal's achievements.

2 Find a verb in the second paragraph that means 'supply land with water'.

3 Guess the meaning of 'fertile land' in the third paragraph. Which part of the text illustrates its meaning?

4 Guess the meaning of 'legacy' in the third paragraph. What does the author suggest is Ibn Bassal's legacy to the world?

5 Which paragraph suggests that Ibn Bassal was a polymath? Give examples of his areas of knowledge.

6 Why do you think the area around Toledo had a 'fast-growing population'?

١ . سمي اثنين من انجازات ابن البصال

٢ . جد فعل بمعنى *supply land with water*

٣ . ما معنى *fertile land* وفي أي جزء من النص

تجد توضيح لهذا المعنى

٤ . ما معنى كلمة Legacy وما هي تركة ابن البصال

للعالم

٥ . أي فقرة تبين أن ابن البصال كان موسوعة واعظ أمثلة على مجالات المعرفة

٦ . لماذا باعتقادك كانت المنطقة حول طليطلة سريعة تزايد السكان

Answers 1. Writing A book of Agriculture, designing water pumps and irrigating systems.

2 irrigate / 3 agriculturally productive; produced more than enough food

4. Legacy means what someone leaves to the world after their death. Ibn Bassal's legacy is his agricultural instructions and advice.

5. the first paragraph: writing, science, engineering, botany, agriculture

6. I think that the area around Toledo had a fast-growing population for two reasons.

Firstly, I think that many people would want to live around Toledo and Al Andalus in general , at that time because Al Andalus was a very prosperous place .

Secondly, because the area was producing a lot of food , as a result of Ibn Bassal's irrigation system,

أسئلة إضافية

1. Quote the sentence which shows the subject that Ibn Bassal was interested in most.
- 2 There were a lot of great achievements of Ibn Bassal , Write down two of these achievements.
3. There are many types of plants that the book of Ibn Bassal talked about the best ways to grow . Write down three of these plants.
4. Ibn Bassal was a practical man. What information in the text proves this idea.
5. Rather than growing plants, there are other topics that Ibn Bassal wrote about in his book . Write down two of these topics.

Critical Thinking:

Distinctive people are valuable alive or dead. Think of this statement and write your point of view in two sentences.

- Answers :1. His great passions were botany, which is the study of plants and agriculture.
2. He designed water pumps and irrigation systems / Ibn Bassal also worked out how to irrigate the land by finding underground water and digging wells.
 3. trees, fruit and vegetables
 4. he was also a practical man and all of his writing came from his own 'hands-on' experience of working the land
 5. He designed water pumps and irrigation systems

Critical thinking : I think that is correct because of their achievements, discoveries and participation in the development of humanity in all fields . Even after their death people still follow their instructions and advice.

Vocabulary

10 Complete the sentences with words from the box. One word is not needed.

benefit farms footprint free friendly neutral
pedestrian power renewable waste

- 1 In hot countries, solar _____ is an important source of energy.
- 2 'Green' projects are environmentally _____.
- 3 Wind _____ are an example of _____ energy.
- 4 If a city recycles everything and doesn't throw anything away, it is zero-_____.
- 5 We burn carbon whenever we use oil, coal or gas. This is known as our carbon _____.
- 6 If we replace as much carbon as we burn, we are carbon-_____.
- 7 A place where no cars are allowed is a car-_____ zone, and it is _____ friendly.

Benefit : فائدة

Farms : مزارع

Footprint : انبعاثات

Free : خالي من

Friendly : صديق لـ ...

Neutral : .. بدون

Pedestrian: مشاة

Power : طاقة

Renewable: متجدد

Waste: فضلات

أكمل الجمل بكلمات من الصندوق . كلمة واحدة لن تحتاج لها

Answers

1. Power 2 friendly 3 farms, renewable 4 waste 5 footprint 6 neutral 7 free, pedestrian

Writing

- 11** Read the text on page 22 again. Underline the parts that give you basic information about Ibn Bassal and write them below.

Name	
Date	
Location	
Occupation and interests	
Achievements	
Legacy	

- 12** Now write three short paragraphs (40–60 words each) summarising the text about Ibn Bassal. Use the prompts in exercise 11 as a guide.

Name الاسم: Ibn Bassal

Date تاريخ: lived in the eleventh century CE

Location موقع: Al-Andalus

Occupation and interest المهنة والاهتمامات: writer, scientist and engineer / interested in botany and agriculture.

Achievements الانجازات: writing A book of Agriculture, designing water pumps and irrigation systems.

Legacy ميراثه / تركته: agricultural instructions and advice.

هذه المعلومات تستخدم في الكتابة الموجهة في الامتحان
وهذا النموذج موجود ضمن أنواع الكتابة الموجهة في آخر هذا الكتاب

شرح قواعد الوحدة الرابعة

الجملة المجزأة A cleft sentence

- Clefts are used to bring particular elements of the clause into additional focus / emphasis . . .
- The extra focused element normally appears early in *it*-clefts and late in *wh*-clefts.

- نستخدم الجملة المجزأة للتركيز على جزء معين من الجملة
- هناك طريقتان (قاعدتان)
 - القاعدة الأولى (إذا بدأت الجملة بـ It)
 - القاعدة الأولى

باقي الجملة (أو ضمير ربط مناسب / that) _ الجزء المراد التركيز عليه (is / was) It

لنأخذ المثال التالي

Ahmad read a poem in the cafe last night.

It was **Ahmad** who read a poem in the cafe last night.

It was **a poem** that Ahmad read in the cafe last night.

It was **in the cafe** where Ahmad read a poem last night.

It was **last night** when Ahmad read a poem in the cafe.

مثال آخر

Tom felt a sharp pain after lunch,

It was Tom who felt a sharp pain after lunch

It was after lunch that Tom felt a sharp pain."

القاعدة الثانية

The person who

The place where

The country where

The time when

The year when (باقي الجملة ما عدا المركز عليه) (is / are / were / was) الجزء المركز عليه

The day when

The subject which

The event which

The thing which

The invention which

The reason why

مثال للحل

Rewrite The following sentence **emphasizing** the part in bold / the underlined part

1. **Rama** made a party at home yesterday to celebrate her birthday.

1 2 3 4 5

1 The person who made a party at home yesterday to celebrate her birthday was Rama

3 The place where Rama made a party yesterday to celebrate her birthday was at home .

4 The time when Rama made a party at home to celebrate her birthday was yesterday

5 The reason why Rama made a party at home yesterday was to celebrate her birthday .

نمط السؤال : اعد كتابة جملة

2. **My brother** made a party at home yesterday to celebrate his birthday.

It was

3. **Al jazari** invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century.

The invention

The person

4. **The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built in 784 CE by Abd Al Rahman 1**

The year

It was

4. **The world cup will take place in Russia next year**

The event

5. **I stopped studying at 11 p.m.**

It was

6. **Jaber ibn Hayyan did his research in a laboratory in Iraq.**

The country

7. **The world cup will be held in Russia in 2018.**

The event

8. **Al jazari invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century.**

The person who

It was

It was

9. **The Great Mosque in Cordoba** was built in 784 CE by Abd al Rahman

It was

سؤال وزاري

The first athletic event for disabled athletes took place in 1948 CE.

The year

Answer: The year when The first athletic event for disabled athletes took place was 1948 CE.

Relative clauses : أشباه جمل الربط

Relative pronouns : ضمائر الربط

Who -----	person (subject)
Whom -----	person (object)
Whose -----	possession
Which -----	things
Why -----	reason
Where -----	place
When -----	time

اختيار ضمير الربط المناسب

1 فعلwho اسم عاقل

The person who lives in that house is my uncle

2 فعل + فاعلwhom اسم عاقل

The person whom I met in the market is an old friend

3 اسمwhose اسم

I know the woman whose house was stolen

4 اسم غير عاقلwhich

The book which I have read is interesting.

5 the reason / explanation / I don't know Why

The reason why I am here is to invite you to the party

6 مكانwhere

I visited the school where I used to study when I was a child.

7 زمانwhen

I still remember the time when all this was a forest.

8 حرف جر / اسم عاقل ...whom

This is the boy about whom I told you

9 حرف جر / اسم غير عاقلwhich

This is the town about which I told you

Defining relative clause : without commas (محدد)

The students who finished the exam left the school

Non Defining relative clause : With commas (غير محدد)

The students , who finished the exam , left the school

Write the correct relative pronoun .

1. I often visit my friend in Aqaba in southern part of Jordan .
2. The boys , played in the street , is not from our school.
3. What did you do with the money your mother gave you.
4. The house they live needs repairing.
5. Children eat a lot of candy often get bad teeth.
6. The teacher, every student admires , is really very nice.
7. This test is for students native language is not English.
8. Friday is the day all Islamic countries respect.
9. Hiroshima is the place..... the first atomic bomb was dropped.
10. 1914 is the year the First World War started.
11. Robinson Crusoe is the fictional character companion was Mr Friday.
12. July and August are the months most people go on holiday.
13. A famine was the reason so many Irish people emigrated to the USA in the 19th century.
14. A greengrocer's is the shop you can buy vegetables.
15. The security guard was working that night didn't see anything.

Answers : 1. Which / 2. Who / 3. Which / 4. Where / 5. Who / 6. Whom / 7. Whose / 8. Which / 9. Where / 10. When / 11. Whose / 12. When / 13. Why / 14. Where / 15. Who
--

Writing

Unit 4 Sample summary of an article

The Masdar City megaproject

The article discusses Masdar City, which is an example of a 'megaproject'. A megaproject is a large-scale investment project designed to stimulate the economy and benefit the population. The author states that this project is currently being undertaken in Abu Dhabi and has attracted a lot of both positive and negative attention.

The author goes on to say that, whilst it has been praised for its environmentally-friendly status, some people argue that we should prioritise sustainability in already existing cities, rather than creating new ones.

Whatever the opinion, it is clear that the project is a landmark of urban planning and a precursor of megaprojects to come.

Useful language:

The article discusses...; The author states that...; The author goes on to say that...; Some [people] argue that...; others insist that...; Whatever the opinion, it is clear that...; The author concludes that...

نموذج ملخص مقالة

مشروع مدينة مصدر

المقالة تناقش مدينة مصدر وهي مثال على المشاريع العملاقة: وهي مشاريع استثمارية كبيرة مصممة لتحفيز الاقتصاد وإعطاء الفائدة للسكان. الكاتب يخبرنا أن هذا المشروع جاري في الوقت الحاضر في أبو ظبي وقد جذب الكثير الاهتمام سلبي وإيجابا

يستمر الكاتب بأنه مع الثناء لكونه حالة صديقة للبيئة ، بعض الناس يقول أن الاستدامة يجب أن تكون أولوية في المدن الموجودة بدلا من إنشاء مدن جديدة

مهما كان الأمر ، من الواضح أن المشروع علامة واضحة للتخطيط المدني ومبشر لمشاريع قادمة

كلمات وتعبيرات مفيدة

The article discusses المقالة تناقش

The author states that الكاتب يوضح

The author goes on to say that الكاتب يستمر بالقول

Some people argue that بعض الناس يناقش بأن

Others insist that آخرون يصرون على

Whatever the opinion, it is clear that ...

مهما كان الرأي فإنه من الواضح أن

The author concludes that يلخص الكاتب أن

أنماط مختلفة على الكتابة الموجهة

Guided Writing

إذا بدأ العنوان باسم جمع

benefits of learning a foreign language
- improve your decision-making skills.
- help you to communicate with people from other cultures
- increase your chances of finding a job
- give you access to a greater range of information

العنوان

الجملة الأولى

There are many benefits of learning a foreign language **such as** improving your decision-making skills **and** helping you to communicate with people from other cultures.

الجملة الثانية

العنوان

Other benefits of learning a foreign language **are** increasing your chances of finding a job **and** giving you access to a greater range of information.

الجملة الثالثة

الجملة الرابعة

إذا كان العنوان سؤال

How to revise for your exams
- draw up a revision timetable.
- work out when you are going to work on each subject
- taking frequent breaks to help concentration to return.
- eat as much fresh fruit and vegetables.

العنوان

الجملة الأولى

الجملة الثانية

There are many ways to revise for your exams **such as** drawing up a revision timetable **and** working out when you are going to work on each subject.

العنوان

الجملة الثالثة

Other ways to revise for your exams **are** taking frequent breaks to help concentration to return. **and** eat as much fresh fruit and vegetables.

الجملة الرابعة

لاحظ كل الأفعال في بداية الجمل تحول إلى (Ving)

What one can do in free time
• Visiting cultural locations
• Exercising and playing a sport
• Going shopping
• Spending time with friends

There are many **things** one can do in free time **such as** visiting cultural locations **and** exercising and playing a sport. **Other things** one can do in free times **are** going shopping **and** spending time with friends.

إذا بدأ السؤال بكلمة **what** نستخدم كلمة **Things**

السيرة الذاتية

Name : Mustafa Wahbi Al-Tal
Date (born ,died) 1897 , 1949
professions : lawyer, a teacher , writer , a poet
achievements : Ashiyyat Wadi Al-Yabis , Arar political papers.

Mustafa Wahbi Al-Tal **was** born **in** 1897 **and** died **in** 1949. **He was** a lawyer, a teacher, a writer, and a poet. **He had a lot of achievements such as** Ashiyyat Wadi Al-Yabis , Arar political papers

المقارنة

Watching sports on TV	Watching sports live
* Exciting	* Noisy
* Comfortable and cheap	* Uncomfortable and expensive

Watching sports on TV is exciting , comfortable and cheap. **However**, watching sports live is Noisy, Uncomfortable and expensive.

مقارنة (حسنات وسيئات) a cultural event that you have been to

advantages	disadvantages
Organization was very good	Tickets were expensive
The hall was warm and comfortable	Audience was noisy
The activities were varied and useful	The journey to and from the place was difficult

I have been to **a cultural event** (an exhibition, a concert, a play) last week . The organization was very good and the hall was warm and comfortable. Moreover the activities were varied and useful. However, the tickets were expensive and the audience was noisy . In addition the journey to and from the place was difficult

وصف مكان

Read the information below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences using the given notes below about Qasr Bashir. Use the appropriate linking words.(5 points)

Location: Jordanian desert

Date of construction : beginning of the 4th century.

Purpose of building : protection of the Roman borders.

Description of the building: huge towers, 23 rooms

Qasr Bashir which is located in Jordanian desert was constructed at the beginning of the 4th century .

Qasr Bashir which was built to protect the Roman borders consists of huge towers and 23 rooms.

الامتحان التقييمي الأول (الوحدة الأولى)

Read the following Text carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the text.

Young people love learning, but they like learning even more if they are presented with information in an interesting and challenging way.

Many classrooms now use a whiteboards as a computer screen. As a consequence, teachers can show websites on the board in front of the class. Teachers can then use the internet to show educational programmes, play educational game, music, recordings of languages, and so on.

In some countries, tablet computers are available for students to use in class. Therefore. Students can use the tablets to do tasks such as showing photographs, researching information, recording interviews and creating diagrams. Tablets are ideal for pair and group work. Most young people communicate through social media, by which they send each other photos and messages via the internet. Some students like to send messages that are under 140 letters for anyone to read.

We all like to send emails, don't we? Email exchanges are very useful in the classroom. Teachers can ask students to email what they have learnt to students of a similar age at another school. They could even email students in another country. As a result, students can then share information and help each other with tasks.

Another way of communicating with other schools is through talking to people over the computer. Most computers have cameras, so you can also see the people you are talking to. **In this way**, students who are studying English in Jordan can see what students in England are doing in the classroom while they are speaking to **them**

Students often use computers at home if they have them. Students can use social media on their computers to help them with their studies, including asking other students to check and compare their work, asking questions and sharing ideas. The teachers must be part of the group, too, to monitor what is happening.

Question Number One

A.

1. the speaker says that young people like learning more if it isn't presented to them in a normal way. What is the different way that he recommends? (2 points)
2. Find a word that means "To put a message on the internet so that other people can see it " (2 point)
3. Quote the sentence, which shows that tablet computers can be used by two people or by a lot of people. (3 points)
4. The text states some uses of the internet in learning, Write down two of these uses. (4 points)
5. What does the underlined words " **In this way** " stand for ? (2 point)
6. "It is known that technology has improved and facilitated many aspects of life" . Mention three of these a aspects. (3 points)
7. It is said that learning becomes more effective and enjoyable if information is presented with in an interesting and challenging way. Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view. (3 points)
8. What does the underlined pronoun **them** refer to ? (2 points)

Question Number Two

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you need. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (8 points)

monitor , contribute , make , calculation , generation

1. The solar industry will thousands of jobs all over the world.
2. Careful is required to determine the required amount of fuel.
3. His books are popular among members of the younger
4. The app is accurate enough to conditions such as diabetes, kidney disease, and heart rate.

identity fraud , security settings , track , settle down , accommodate,

1. Stealing and using personal details illegally is called.....
2. Extra tables had been set up, and chairs to the added numbers.
3. If people use they will be better protected.
4. When I graduate from university, I would like to buy a house and

B. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (8 points)

1. By my, we should be there by midnight. (**calculate/ calculation / calculated**)
2. I can't most of the data on the computer without a password.
(**access / accessible /accessibility**)
3. The students were shown an film about desertification.
(**educate /education /educational**)
4. He could complete his project in an manner (**invent/ invention / inventor**)

Question Number Three:

A. Correct the verbs between brackets then write your answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (10 points)

1. By the time we arrived, they The show and left the hall. (complete)
2. Next month, our family..... to another house . (move)
3. If a city everything and doesn't throw anything away, it is zero waste.
(recycle)
4. Sea water on average 2.7% salt by weight. (contain)
5. Sorry , I am busy at the moment. I.....my homework. (do)
6. Our room awful! (smell)
7. Sara forever his temper with people! She must learn to calm down.(lose)
8. While he for bed, the doorbell rang. (get)
9. Al Tayyeb Saleh , According to many critics, some of the best novels of recent years. (write)
10. How long have you these disturbing dreams? (be, have)

B. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (20 points)

1. Add three spoons of sugar to make the mixture become sweet.

If you

2. My parents have saved enough money to fund our university courses.

Enough money

3. We will prepare a presentation about the usage of solar power in the area.

The students said

4. While they were making the film, the money ran out.

While the film

5. An optician is going to examine my eyes this afternoon.

I am

6. You are not allowed to start until I tell you.

You (must)

7. It is not necessary to go to collage this afternoon.

You(have)

8. Mohammad checked his emails, and then he started work. (before)

Before Mohammad

9. She passed her driving test and then she bought a new car.(after)

After she

10. It is probable that our neighbours have made a party. (might)

Our neighbours

Question Number Four

A. The underlined words in the following sentences are not used correctly. Replace these words with the correct ones. (10 points)

1. children often **are using / use / have used** computers better than their parents.

2. If you **will play / play /played** computer games all day, you won't have time to study.

3. I want **getting /to get / get** a tablet,

4. Look at the black sky! It **is going to rain / is raining / rains** soon

5. If Ali had his own computer, he **doesn't / won't / wouldn't** need to use his friend's computer.

6. I was writing an email when my laptop **switched / is switching / was switching** itself off .

7. I **hope / hops / am hoping** to visit London one day.

8. You must have your car **repairs / repairing / repaired** . It is noisy.

9. The teacher told the students that they **don't /didn't/ hadn't** have to stay at school .

10. The contract **has sent/ had sent /has been sent** to many offices by email.

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. (2 points)

Despite the recent advances in technology, it is still unreliable and very inconvenient.

What is the function of using despite in the above sentence?

Question Number Five :

A. EDITING

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times, you are asked to edit the following lines that have four mistakes. Two spelling mistakes, one punctuation mistake, and one grammar mistake ,Correct the mistakes and write them in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (4 points)

During that decade, scientists in England developed the first computer program. It took 25 minutes to **completing** one **calcolation**. In 1958 CE the computer chip was developed, The first computer game was produced in 1962 CE, followed two years later by the computer mouse. In 1971 CE, the **fluppy** disk was invented, which meant that information could be shared between computers for the first time

B. GUIDED WRITING

Read the information below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences using the given notes below about Qasr Bashir. Use the appropriate linking words.(5 points)

Location: Jordanian desert

Date of construction : beginning of the 4th century.

Purpose of building : protection of the Roman borders.

Description of the building: huge towers, 23 rooms

C. FREE WRITING

In your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a composition of about 120 words on ONE of the following: (10 points)

1. Write an essay for your school magazine, describing The school you are in. describing its building , its facilities and technology available, the subjects that are provided .
2. Write an essay about the importance of internet safety, mentioning the possible dangers, suggesting some strategies to stay safe on the net

- THE END -

الإجابة النموذجية

الامتحان التقييمي الأول (الوحدة الأولى)

Question Number One

A.

1. they like learning even more if they are presented with information in an interesting and challenging way.
2. post
3. Tablets are ideal for pair and group work
4. T to show educational programmes, play educational game, music, recordings of languages
5. seeing the people you are talking to .
6. It improved education , transportation and medical research .
7. Learning becomes more interesting and enjoyable by using new methods that concentrate on brain storming and encourage students to solve problems rather than having everything ready.
8. students in England

Question Number Two

A.

1. contribute 2. Calculation 3. Generation 4. Monitor .
5. identity fraud 2. accommodate 3. security settings 4. settle down

B.

1. calculation 2. Access 3. Educational 4. Inventive

Question Number Three:

A.

1. had completed 2. will move 3. recycles 4. Contains 5.am doing 6. Smells 7. loses
8. was getting 9. has written 10.been having

B.

1. If you add three spoons of sugar, The mixture will be sweet
2. Enough money has been saved to fund our university courses.
3. The students said they would prepare a presentation about the usage of solar power in the area.
4. While the film was being made, the money ran out.
5. I am having my eyes examined this afternoon.
6. You must not start until I tell you.
7. You don't have to go to collage this afternoon .
8. Before Mohammad started work, he had checked his emails.
9. After she had passed her driving test , she bought a new car .
10. It is probable that our neighbours have made a party. (might)
Our neighbours might have made a party

Question Number Four

A.

1. use . / 2. play / 3. to get / 4. is going to rain / 5. didn't . / 6. switched.
7. hope / 8. Repaired / 9. didn't have to /10. has been sent

B.

To indicate opposition

Question Number Five :

B. EDITING

Spelling : calculation. / floppy

Grammar : to complete

Punctuation : developed. The نقطة بدل الفاصلة

B. GUIDED WRITING

Suggested answer : إجابة مقترحة :

Qasr Bashir is located in Jordanian desert . It was constructed in the beginning of the 4th century.

Qasr Bashir was built to protect the Roman borders.. The building includes huge towers, 23 rooms

C : FREE WRITING

الامتحان التقييمي الثاني (الوحدة الثانية)

Read the following Text carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the text.

Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East. This is largely due to the country's commitment to making healthcare for all a top priority. Advances in education, economic conditions, sanitation, clean water, diet and housing have made our community healthier.

As a result of careful planning, the number of healthcare service has been increasing rapidly over the past years .more than 800 different kinds of healthcare centers have been built , as well as 188 dental clinics . In 2012 CE , 98 per cent of Jordanian children were fully immunised , thanks to immunisation teams that had been working towards this goal for several years .

Although there were remote areas of the country where people had been without consistent access to electricity and safe water , almost 99 per cent of the country's population now has access.

Although the country has been focusing mainly on improving its primary healthcare facilities , it has not neglected its advanced medical facilities.

The reputation of Jordanian doctor has spread in the region. Now many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery . In Jordan , the open heart surgery programme started in 1970 CE in Amman. The life expectancy figures show that Jordan's healthcare system is successful . In 1965 CE , the average Jordanian's life expectancy was age 50 . In 2012 CE this average life expectancy had risen to 73.5.

According to UNICEF statistics , between 1981 CE and 1991 CE , Jordan's infant mortality rates declined more rapidly than anywhere else in the world . It declined from 70 deaths per 1,000 births in 1981 CE to only 15 deaths per 1,000 births in 2016 CE.

The low infant mortality rate, as well as the excellent healthcare system , have been contributing factors to Jordan's healthy population growth . This will result in a strong work force with economic benefits for the whole country

Question Number One

A.

1. The report states that there are a lot of factors that participated in making a healthy society in Jordan. Write down two of these factors. (4 points)
2. Find a word in the text that means " **relating to teeth**" (2 point)
3. Quote the sentence, which shows that Jordanian doctors are well known as excellent and skillful doctors . (3 points)
4. Write down the sentence which indicates that the deaths among babies have reduced faster than other countries. (3 points)
5. What does the underlined words " where" refer to ? (2 point)
6. "It is known that health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the middle east . Write down two pieces of evidence to show that. (2 points)
7. It is said that " **health is wealth** ' . Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view. (3 points)

Question number two

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you need. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (8 points)

ailment, viable , option , setback , optimistic

1. People should look for a alternative to the petrol engine.
2. The manager's resignation was a to the project, everything stopped.
3. I am that things will improve soon.
- 4 You have the of walking or taking the bus.

decline, strenuous , obesity , immunization , mortality

1. teams are working hard to protect children against serious diseases.
2. According to some statistics , there is a decrease in infant rate.
3. He has been making a effort to lose weight.
4. is a medical condition in which excess body fat has accumulated to the extent that it may have adverse effect on health.

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. Write the answer in your ANSWER BOOKLET.(3)

Then one day, unexpectedly, I had a letter of him .

Replace the underlined word with the suitable colour idiom.

C. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (10 points)

1. The service offers young people advice on finding a job. (**practice**)
2. I regard his theory with (**sceptical**)
3. Treatment of depends primarily on how overweight a person is and his or her overall health. (**obese**)
4. After the Cold War, weassumed we'd be collecting a dividend of peace, (**optimistic**)
5. The residents got a government To solve the crisis. (**commit**)

Question Number Three:

A. Correct the verbs between brackets then write your answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (6 points)

1. By the time we arrived, they The show and left the hall. (complete)
2. The man was particularly pleased with his new record as he(be / try) for six years.
3. I to school by bus when I was young. (not, used to , go)
4. He has been working in Russia for ten years, so he the cold weather. (be, used to)
5. Are you the piano. (used to / play)
6. Did you long hair. (used to / have)

B. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (9 points)

1. It is normal for me to drink coffee when I was a student . .

I am

2. It was normal for my friend to walk to school.

My friend

3. It wasn't normal for my grandfather to send emails.

My grand father

Question Number Four

A. The underlined words in the following sentences are not used correctly. Replace these words with the correct ones. (6 points)

1 I am used to go shopping in the local supermarket, but it closed two years ago, so now I have to drive into town to shop.

2 There didn't used to be so much pollution, but these days it is a global problem.

3 Salma has been practicing the oud really hard and she now used to playing it

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. (2 points)

I used to wear heavy clothes when I was in England.

What is the function of using used to and the infinitive in the above sentence?

Question Number Five :

A. EDITING

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times, you are asked to edit the following lines that have four mistakes. Two spelling mistakes, one punctuation mistake, and one grammar mistake ,Correct the mistakes and write them in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (4 points)

The researchers had **appreciating** that not everyone's personal circumstances and environment make it possible to live without worry, However, they believe that if we teach children to develop positive thinking, and to "baunce back" after a **setpack**, these qualities will improve their overall health in the future.

B. GUIDED WRITING

Read the information below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences using the given notes below about The best ways to build exercise into our daily lives . Use the appropriate linking words.(5 points)

The best ways to build exercise into our daily lives

get off the bus one stop earlier than usual,

stand up when you're on the phone

find a sport that we enjoy doing .

walk to the local shop.

C. FREE WRITING

In your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a composition of about 120 words on ONE of the following: (10 points)

1. Write an essay for your school magazine, talking about your childhood and memories when you were young .

2. Think of some simple ways you and other people know could increase your physical activity.

Write two or three ideas.

- THE END -

.....
إجابة الامتحان التقييمي الثاني (الوحدة الثانية)

Question Number One

- A.
1. Advances in education, economic conditions, sanitation, clean water, diet and housing
 2. dental
 3. The reputation of Jordanian doctor has spread in the region
 4. According to UNICEF statistics , between 1981 CE and 1991 CE , Jordan's infant mortality rates declined more rapidly than anywhere else in the world – from 70 deaths per 1,000 births in 1981 CE to only 32 deaths per 1,000 births in 2014 CE.
 5. remote areas of the country
 6. In 2012 CE , 98 per cent of Jordanian children were fully immunised and now many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery
 7. Y own answer.

Question Number Two

- A.
1. viable / 2. setback. / 3. optimistic / 4 option .
 - 1.Immunization / 2 Mortality / 3 Strenuous / 4 Obesity .
- B. out of the blue
- C.
1. practical / 2. scepticism / 3. obesity / 4. optimistically / 5. commitment

Question Number Three:

- A.
1. had completed / 2. had been trying ./ 3. didn't use to go / 4. is used to / 5. used to playing
 - 6.use to have
- B.
1. I am used to drinking coffee when I was a student.
 2. My friend used to walk to school.
 3. My grand father did not used to send emails.

Question Number Four

- 1 I used to / 2 didn't use to / 3 is used to

- B.
- To indicate a habit that was in the past.

Question Number Five :

B. EDITING

Spelling : bounce back” after a setback

Grammar : had appreciated

Punctuation : worry. نقطة بدلا من علامة الاستفهام

B. GUIDED WRITING

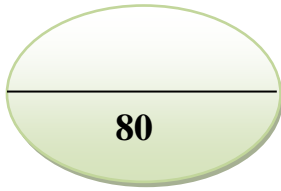
There are best ways to build exercise into our daily lives such as getting off the bus one stop earlier than usual, and standing up when you’re on the phone.

Other ways are finding a sport that we enjoy doing and walking to the local shop.

C. FREE WRITING

Your own writing

.....



العلامة :

الامتحان التقييمي الثالث (الوحدة الثالثة)

Read the following Text carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the text.

Scientists have already developed brain implants that improve vision or allow disabled people to use their thoughts in order to control prosthetic limbs like arms or hands, or operate a wheelchair. In 2012 CE , research on monkeys showed that a brain implant improved their decision-making abilities. How will humans benefit from this research?

Scientists hope to develop a similar device to help people who have been affected by brain damage, which could be caused by dementia , a stroke or other brain injuries.

In 2010 CE neuroscientists confirmed it was possible to communicate with some patients in a coma, by using a special brain scanner called an MRI.

They suggested that , in the future, more meaningful dialogue with patients in a coma would be possible. Two years later , it has finally happened. The scanner, used on a man who has been in a coma for more than twelve years, proves that he has a conscious, thinking mind-a fact that had previously been disputed by many.

Doctors plan to use similar brain- scanning techniques in the future to find out whether patients are in pain, or what they would like to be done in order to improve their quality of life.

A new cancer drug is being trialled in Plymouth , UK, which doctors hope will extend the lives of cancer patients and reduce their symptoms overnight.

It is taken as a single pill every morning and so far patients have shown none of the usual side effects such as the sickness and hair loss that are experienced when undergoing other forms of cancer treatment.

The new treatment works by blocking a protein which causes cancerous cells to grow.

It will improve patients' life expectancy and quality of life much more quickly than any other treatment .

The patients were interviewed a year after starting the treatment and are fit and well, saying that they are definitely going to continue the trial.

They have every reason to believe the new drug is going to work. Doctors at Plymouth Hospital hope that it will help patients from all over the world.

Question Number One

A.

1. What do scientists hope to use the brain scanner for ? Write two uses. (4 points)
2. Find a word that means " a physical problem that might indicate a disease " (2 point)
3. Quote the sentence, which shows cancer patients are going to complete the experiment on the new cancer drug to the end. (3 points)
4. The text states some benefits for the brain implants .Write down two of them. (4 points)
5. What does the underlined words " It " stand for ? (2 point)
6. "It is known that cancer drugs cause some unpleasant side effects . Write down two of these side effects. (2 points)
7. Scientists say that brain implant helps restore movement in some parts of the body. Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view. (3 points)

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you need. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (8 points)

symptom , artificial , sponsor , pediatric , generation

1. Your doctor may refer your child to a specialist for further evaluation and treatment.
2. Some rich people are willing to our school event.
3. Experts say that 50 percent of the human body is currently replaceable with implants and advanced prosthetics.
4. One Of the disease is weight loss.

reputation , take , spend , accommodate, manipulate

1. The teacher promised to an interest in the student's talent.
2. Our neighbor has a Of being difficult.
3. We are expected to time revising the whole report.
4. He set the table down and began to..... the ball dexterously.

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. Write the answer in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (3 points)

The hospital is in need of some medical equipment?

Replace the underlined word with the suitable synonym that has the same meaning .

C. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (8 points)

1. This product contains no colours.. (**artifice**)
2. You should the prefix " **un**" to each of these words(**appendage**)
3. The of the hospital will cost much money. (**expand**)
4. In this century Technology are available forto produce many new things. (**invent**)

Question Number Three:

A. Correct the verbs between brackets then write your answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (12 points)

1. Will you your friend to the club tonight? (be , bring)
2. Unfortunately , sea level in 20 years. (be, rise)
3. Do you think you it by next Friday. (complete)
4. This time tomorrow we on the beach. I can't wait. (sit)
5. I think astronauts On Mars by the year 2030 (land)
6. Don't ring me at 8 , I Who Wants to be a Millionaire. (watch)

B. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (6 points)

1. I hope to get some work experience before I go to university. (plan)

I am

2. I am planning to go abroad when I leave school (intend)

I

Question Number Four

A. The underlined words in the following sentences are not used correctly. Replace these words with the correct ones. (4 points)

1 A : What do you think you will be doing in two years time?

B : I think I will be living in Karak, and I will study Geography.

2 A : Don't phone me at seven. I'll have dinner with my family.

B : OK, I'll phone at nine.

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. (3 points)

We're late! By the time we get to the station, the train will have gone

What is the function of using the future perfect tense in the above sentence?

Question Number Five :

C. EDITING

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times, you are asked to edit the following lines that have four mistakes. Two spelling mistakes, one punctuation mistake, and one grammar mistake ,Correct the mistakes and write them in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (4 points)

Building started in 2011 CE . The hospital will have more than doubled its capacity by 2016 CE, By then, they will **be** added 182 extra beds, along with bigger units for different departments, including **radiotheraby**. New adult and **pediatrik** wards will have opened.

B. GUIDED WRITING

Read the information below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences about The King Hussein Cancer Center, use appropriate linking words.(5 points)

Location: Amman

Date of construction : Building started in 2011 CE .

Purpose of building : Jordan's only comprehensive cancer treatment centre.

Description of the building: the building includes a special ten-floor outpatients' building, with an education centre which will include teaching rooms and a library.

C. FREE WRITING

In your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a composition of about 120 words on ONE of the following: (8 points)

1. Technology has had a great impact on society when it comes to medicine Write an essay about this topic .

2. How do you think the increase in population will affect Jordan's housing, education and health facilities. Write an essay about the importance of planning to cope with increasing needs of the population .

- THE END -

Question Number One

A.

1. Scientists have already developed brain implants that improve vision or allow disabled people to use their thoughts in order to control prosthetic limbs like arms or hands, or operate a wheelchair.
2. symptom
3. The patients were interviewed a year after starting the treatment and are fit and well, saying that they are definitely going to continue the trial.
4. To help people who have been affected by brain damage, which could be caused by dementia , a stroke or other brain injuries and to communicate with some patients in a coma
5. A new cancer drug
6. the sickness and hair loss
7. Yes that's true because it improves vision or allow disabled people to use their thoughts in order to control prosthetic limbs like arms or hands, or operate a wheelchair.

Question Number Two

A.

1. pediatric / 2. Sponsor / 3. **artificial** / 4. **symptom**
1. take / 2. reputation / 3. spend / 4. manipulate

B.

Apparatus

C.

1. artificial / 2. Append / 3. Expansion / 4. Inventors

Question Number Three:

A.

1. be bringing / 2. Be rising / 3. Will complete / 4. Will be sitting / 5. Will have landed
6. will be watching

B.

1. I am planning to get some work experience before I go to university
2. I intend to go abroad when I leave school (intend)

I

Question Number Four

A.

- 1 A : I will be studying .
- 2 A : I'll be having

B.

To talk about an action that will be completed by a particular time in the future.

Question Number Five :

D. EDITING

Spelling : radiotherapy. / pediatric

Grammar : will have added

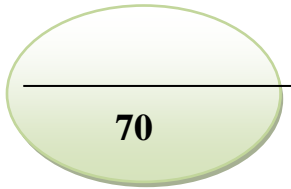
Punctuation : by 2016 CE. By then. نقطة بدلا من الفاصلة

B. GUIDED WRITING

The King Hussein Cancer Center is **Located in Amman**. The building started in 2011 CE .**It was built to be a** cancer treatment centre. The building includes a special ten-floor outpatients' building, with an education centre, which will include teaching rooms and a library.

C. FREE WRITING

Your own writing.



: العلامة

الامتحان التقييمي الرابع (الوحدة الرابعة)

Read the following Text carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the text.

Ibn Bassal was a writer, a scientist and an engineer who lived in Al-Andalus in the eleventh century CE. He worked in the court of Al-Ma'mun, who was the king of Toledo.

His great passions were botany, which is the study of plants and agriculture.

Although he was a great scholar, he was also a practical man and all of his writing came from his own 'hands-on' experience of working the land. One of the many things which Ibn Bassal achieved was A Book of Agriculture. The book consisted of sixteen chapters which explain how best to grow trees, fruit and vegetables, as well as herbs and sweet-smelling flowers; perhaps the most famous chapter of all was the one that described how to treat different types of soil

Ibn Bassal also worked out how to irrigate the land by finding underground water and digging wells. He designed water pumps and irrigation systems. All of these things were passed on through his writing. The influence of Ibn Bassal's book was enormous.

As farmers down the generations followed his instructions and advice, the land became wonderfully fertile and produced more than enough food for the fast-growing population.

The irrigation systems that he and his followers put in place are still in evidence in Spain.

Although his name is not widely known, Ibn Bassal's legacy to the world has been great.

Question Number One

A.

1. What was Ibn Bassal interested in most ? (4 points)
2. Find a word that means " **what someone leaves to the world after their death** " (2 point)
3. Quote the sentence, which indicates the place and the time which Ibn Bassal lived in. (3 points)
4. Ibn Bassal was a polymath, Write down two of the subjects that he was well known for. (3 points)
5. What does the underlined words " who " stand for ? (2 point)
6. There were a lot of great achievements of Ibn Bassal , Write down two of these achievements. (4 points)
7. Practical people are usually successful people . Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view. (3 points)

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you need. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (8 points)

polymath , inheritance , carbon-neutral , sustainability , generation

1. status can be achieved by balancing carbon dioxide released into the atmosphere and planting trees.
2. is the capacity to endure, it is how biological systems remain diverse and productive.
3. Ibn Sina was a, he was a scientist , philosopher, physician and writer .
4. She began her own business with the she got from her grandfather.

zero-waste , renewable , friendly , outweigh , manipulate

1. All companies here produce environmentally products.
2. If a city recycles everything and doesn't throw anything away, it is
3. The benefits of these projects the costs and disadvantages.
4. It seems that people will depend on energy in the not distant future .

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. Write the answer in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (3 points)

The scientist spends most of his time in a room for scientific experiments

Replace the underlined word with the suitable word that has the same meaning .

C. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (8 points)

1. The copy of this product is very expensive . (**origin**)
2. The experts are trying to the cause of the disease (**discovery**)
3. The famous philosopher lived in the century. (**nine**)
4. The of the revolution was great. (**influential**)

Question Number Three:

A. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (6 points)

1. Petra was made a World Heritage Site **in 1985 CE**.
The year
2. Maya works harder than anybody else in this organization.
The person
3. The thief wore a mask. It made him look like a monster. (**which**)
The thief

Question Number Four

A. The underlined words in the following sentences are not used correctly. Replace these words with the correct ones. (4 points)

- 1 . 1914 is the year where the First World War started.
2. I often visit my friend in Aqaba whose is in southern part of Jordan .

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. (3 points)

The year when The first athletic event for disabled athletes took place was 1948 CE.

What is the function of using the cleft sentence?

Question Number Five :

E. EDITING

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times, you are asked to edit the following lines that have four mistakes. Two spelling mistakes, one punctuation mistake, and one grammar mistake ,Correct the mistakes and write them in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (4 points)

A **desalenation** plant will **been** used to provide the city's water, with 80% of water used being recycled? The city is built on an advanced energy **jrid** which monitors exactly how much electricity is being used by every outlet in the complex.

B. GUIDED WRITING

Read the information below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences about Mustafa Wahbi Al-Tal, use appropriate linking words.(5 points)

Name : Mustafa Wahbi Al-Tal
Place and date of birth : Irbid , 1897
Date and place of death : Irbid , 1949
Occupations : lawyer, judge, a teacher , writer , a poet
Achievements : Ashiyyat Wadi Al-Yabis , Arar political papers.

C. FREE WRITING

In your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a composition of about 120 words on ONE of the following: (8 points)

1. Write an essay describing a famous person.
2. Write a composition about environmental problems and suggest ways to solve these problems .

- THE END -

إجابة الامتحان التقييمي الرابع (الوحدة الرابعة)

Question Number One

- A.
1. His great passions were botany
 2. legacy
 3. Ibn Bassal was a writer, a scientist and an engineer who lived in Al-Andalus in the eleventh century CE.
 4. Ibn Bassal was a writer and a scientist
 5. Al-Ma'mun
 6. Ibn Bassal also worked out how to irrigate the land by finding underground water and digging wells. He designed water pumps and irrigation systems
 7. that is true because practical people discover the truth themselves and can Practical people are usually successful people .

Question Number Two

- A.
1. carbon-neutral 2. sustainability 3. polymath 4. inheritance
 1. friendly 2. zero-waste 3. outweigh 4. I renewable
- B. laboratory
- C.
1. original 2. Discover 3. Ninth 4. Influence

Question Number Three:

- A.
1. The year when Petra was made a World Heritage Site was 1985 CE.
 2. The person who works harder than anybody else in this organization is Maya.
 3. The thief wore a mask which made him look like a monster.

Question Number Four

- A.
1. when . 2. which .
- B. To focus on a certain part of the sentence

Question Number Five :

F. EDITING

Desalination / grid

Grammar : will be used

Punctuation : recycled. The city

B. GUIDED WRITING

Mustafa Wahbi Al-Tal was born in Irbid in 1897 and died in Irbid in 1949. He was a lawyer, judge, a teacher , writer and a poet . He wrote Ashiyyat Wadi Al-Yabis and Arar political papers.

C. FREE WRITING: Your own writing

1. Write an essay describing a famous person.

Final Comprehensive Exam امتحان نهائي شامل للمادة
THE HASHEMITE KINGDOME OF JORDAN –MINISTRY OF EDUCATION
GENERAL SECONDARY CERTIFICATE EXAMINATION- 2016
GENERAL ENGLISH
المستوى الثالث

Date :

Time: 1 HOUR AND HALF

Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the middle east . this is largely due to the country's commitment to making healthcare for all a top priority . advances in education, economic conditions , sanitation , clean water , diet and housing have made our community healthier . As a result of careful planning , the number of healthcare service has been increasing rapidly over the past years . more than 800 different kinds of healthcare centers have been built , as well as 188 dental clinics .

In 2012 CE , 98 per cent of Jordanian children were fully immunized , thanks to immunisation teams that had been working towards this goal for several years . Although there were remote areas of the country where people had been without consistent access to electricity and safe water , almost 99 per cent of the country's population now has access.

Although the country has been focusing mainly on improving its primary healthcare facilities , it has not neglected its advanced medical facilities. The reputation of Jordanian doctor has spread in the region, and now many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery. In Jordan, the open heart surgery programme started in 1970 CE in Amman. The life expectancy figures show that Jordan's healthcare system is successful. In 1965 CE, the average Jordanian's life expectancy was age 50. In 2012 CE this average life expectancy had risen to 73.5. According to UNICEF statistics , between 1981 CE and 1991 CE , Jordan's infant mortality rates declined more rapidly than anywhere else in the world – from 70 deaths per 1,000 births in 1981 CE to only 32 deaths per 1,000 births in 2014 CE.

The low infant mortality rate, as well as the excellent healthcare system , have been contributing factors to Jordan's healthy population growth . Which will result in a strong work force with economic benefits for the whole country?

Question Number One :

A: Answer the following questions based on the text

- 1 There are a lot of evidence showing that Jordan's health conditions are of the best in the Middle East. Write down two pieces of evidence. ?
- 2 Quote the sentence indicating the percentage of Jordanian's life expectancy fifty years ago .
- 3 What does the underlined word sanitation mean
- 4 what does the underlined pronoun it refer to?
5. What goal had the immunization teams been working to achieve?
6. There are many medical advances that attract patients from other countries to come to Jordan to get medical treatment. Write on example of these advances.
7. Some people say that there is a close relation between health and economic conditions. Think of this statement and write your point of view in two sentences.

B : Complete each of the following sentences with the suitable word from those given in the box and it in your ANSWER BOOKLET

assume , monitor , ailments , immunization , sponsor , polymath

- 1means giving someone a substance that will prevent them from getting a disease.
- 2 The government urges local companies toart competitions for the young.
- 3.The pharmacist can assist you with the treatment of common
4. A is a person who knows a lot about many subjects ,
- 5.The studies that prices will rise due to the high demand.

QUESTION NUMBER TWO

A : Correct the verbs between brackets then write your answers down in your ANSWER BOOKET.

1. Unfortunately, sea levels in 20 years time. (rise)
2. By the time he reads this I (leave) .
3. How many newspapers in Jordan every day?(print)
4. Rashid staying up late , so he is very tired today.(not , used to)
5. Nobody ever That mountain. (climb)

B : Compete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. She feared losing her To her stepmother.
(**inherit , inheritance , inherited**)
- 2.Oonline education programmes will become more
(**influence , influential , influenced**)
3. Sir Tim Berners Lee is the of the World Wide Web.
(**invent , invention , inventor**)

C : Complete Each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it .

1. “ My friend took this course last year .
Rami said
2. Ali ibn Nafi established the first music school in the world in Cordoba.
The person who
- 3.It is normal for my friends to eat out .
My friends

D : What does underlined colour idioms in the following sentence mean?

These antique vases he gave me are a white elephant . They are ugly and I have no place to put them.

.....

QUESTION NUMBER THREE :

A : EDITING :

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times, you are asked to edit the following lines that have four mistakes. Two spelling mistakes, one punctuation mistake, and one grammar mistake ,Correct the mistakes and write them in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Whereas critics are used to say that there was no scientific evidence that non-conventional treatments actually worked? now it is more common for medical experts to recognize that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an ailment.

B : GUIDED WRITING

Read the information in the table below and then write a brief paragraph about Jabir ibn Hayyan .

Name : Jabir ibn Hayyan Date (born ,died) 722 CE / 815 CE Profession : chemist Achievements : the founder of Arabic chemistry . built a set of scales which changed the way in which chemists weighed items
--

C : FREE WRITING

In your ANSWER BOOKLET , write a composition of about 80 words on one of the following.

- 1 Life is definitely going to be better in the future due to medical and technological advances
- 2 Write an essay on the following topic “ can alternative energy effectively replace fossil fuels?”

Complete each of the following sentences with the suitable word from those given in the box and it in your ANSWER BOOKLET

A

assume , monitor , ailments , immunization , sponsor , polymath

- 1means giving someone a substance to prevent them from getting a disease.
- 2 The government urges local companies toart competitions for the young.
3. The pharmacist can assist you with the treatment of common
4. A is a person who knows a lot about many subjects ,
5. The studies that prices will rise due to the high demand.

B

see red , calculations , generate , settle downs , chip

- 1 It is important to..... after all those years of travelling.
- 2 Solar panels energy from the sun.
3. A might be as large as an inch on a side and can contain transistors.
4. Discrimination of any kind makes me ,
5. I need to make a few before I decide how much to spend .

C

season , accessible , monitor , blog , calculation , filter

1. All the s are based on these statistics.
2. Her job is to the enemies radio broadcasts to try to find out their plans.
3. You should all materials to know which to show and which to remove.
4. To means to give special taste to food by adding salt, pepper, a spice, etc. ,
5. The island is only by boat

D

mortality, solidify , opaque , homeopathy , apparatus

1. The windows are , you can't see through them.
2. Our school has excellent fire-fighting
3. The first sickening feature of this general situation is the high infant among the children of the workers.
4. Hot substances such as glass as they cool.

E

idea , coma , blue , botany , irrigation , mathematics

1. Each year their fields need billions of cubic meters of water for
2. The branch of biology that deals with plants' life is
3. After the accident the woman was in a for six days.
4. I was really feeling after he told me he was leaving.
5. I got this from an article in a fashion magazine .

F**Antibodies , artificially created , blog , calculations , desalination**

1. plants are becoming a popular method of providing water for people living in areas that have little fresh water.
2. Many megaprojects consist of cities, which will be built according to principles of sustainable living.
- 3, I came across a post the other day. It was discussing the importance of traditional crafts in our modern-day society.
4. Homoeopathy cannot produce needed to protect against childhood diseases.
5. One of the earliest computers took as long as 25 minutes to do simple mathematical

G**Fine arts , ailments , irrigation , dementia , fountain pen**

1. My grand parents gave me a For my birthday, and I am learning calligraphy now.
2. Some can be treated effectively with homoeopathic remedies.
3. When there is not rainfall to grow crops, the ground is in need for
4. I enjoy painting and sculpture so I decided to do a degree in
5. Elderly people often suffer from, which is difficult to treat.

Answers : الإجابات**A**

1 immunization / 2 sponsor / 3. ailments / 4. Polymath / 5. assume .

B

1 settle downs / 2 generate / 3. chip . / 4. see red / 5. calculations

C

1. calculation 2 monitor / 3 filter / 4 season / 5 accessible

D

1. opaque / 2 apparatus / 3 mortality / 4 solidify .

E

1. irrigation / 2. Botany / 3. Coma / 4. blue / 5. Idea .

F

1. desalination / 2. artificially created / 3. blog / 4. antibodies / 5. Calculations .

G

1. Fountain pen / 2 ailments / 3 irrigation / 4 fine arts / 5 dementia

Write the correct verb form to complete these sentences. (15marks)

1. Sara in England from Jordan seven years ago. (arrive)
2. The children were in high spirits because they just their exams . (finish)
3. The Smartphone in 2007. (invent)
4. What time are you meeting your friend? I am not sure I a ring this afternoon to find out (give)
5. She wasn't very good at tennis because she never It before . (play)
- 6 . Millions of mobile phones every day all over the world . (sell)
7. A : You look very pale. Are you feeling all right?
B : I'm really tired. I (be / not sleep) very well recently.
8. Recently , migration into the USA and Russia sharply. (increase)
9. Landlines phones widely in Jordan these days . (not / use)
10. I am hot. I (not have) a cold drink since breakfast.

11. Jordan river Jordan and Palestine. (separate)
12. What time it when you arrived last night . (be)
13. While the man at the picture, the thief stole his watch. (look)
14. We usually quite early during the week (eat)
15. I currently on an alternative energy project. (work)

Answers

1. arrived 2. had , finished 3. was invented 4. will give 5. had , played 6. are sold
7. have not been sleeping 8. has increased 9. are not , used 10. have not had 11. separates
12. was 13. was looking 14. eat 15. am, working .

Rewrite the following sentences

1. They were interviewing her for the job.
She
2. Everyone understands English here .
English
3. The employees brought up this issue during the meeting.
This issue
4. Your generosity impressed more than anything else.
The thing
5. My brother bought his new car from our next –door neighbor last Saturday.
It was
6. Sadeen took her medicine and then she felt better. (before)
Before Sadeen
- 7 “ I will give you information about websites where you can find more advice on internet safety.”
The expert told us
8. It is normal for me to make kites.
I
9. I like studying English at the university.
The subject

Answers : الإجابة

1. She was being interviewed for the job.
2. English is understood here
3. This issue was brought up during the meeting
4. The thing that impressed more than anything else is your generosity .
- 5 It was last Saturday when My brother bought his new car from our next –door neighbor
6. Before Sadeen felt better, she had taken her medicine
- 7 “ he would give us information about websites where we could find more advice on internet safety.”
8. I am used to making kites.
9. The subject that I like studying at the university is English.

Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. He has a driving test next week , so today he is going to parking. (practical)
2. It takes a lot of to be a good player. (practically)
3. She has no experience of teaching. (practice)
4. This drug can serious side effects. (product)
5. It was a meeting. They discussed all issues . (produce)
6. The industrial rose by 0.3% this year. (produce)
7. He is highly for the job. (qualify)
8. Applicants should have teaching and a year experience. (qualify)
9. The internet could the way people work. (revolution)
10. I am about what I read in the press. (scepticism)
11., family members have their first Iftar in Ramadan with their parents. (tradition)
12. It is to have a party before the wedding day. (tradition)
13. The government will focus on development in rural areas. (sustain)
14. They had a clear Of how the wanted the company develop. (visionary)
15. He decided to leave his job for reasons (vary)

Answers

1 practise / 2 practice / 3 practical / 4 produce / 5 productive / 6 production / 7 qualified / 8 qualification
9 revolutionize / 10 optimistic / 11 traditionally / 12 traditional / 13 sustainable / 14 vision / 15 various

Study the following sentences and answer the question that follows each one. Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

- 1 Whenever I think of the needless destructions of trees, I see red .

What does the underlined colour idiom see red mean?

- 2 The man robbed a store and was caught red-handed

What does the underlined colour idiom red handed mean?

- 3 You look like you feel blue, what's wrong

What does the underlined colour idiom feel blue mean?

- 4 One day, out of the blue, she announced that she was leaving

What does the underlined colour idiom out of the blue mean?

Choose the correct answer

1. In 1940 the first model of computers
(**produced , was produced , were produced**)
2. We're going to Aqaba again the summer.
(**in/ on/ at**)
3. Mahmoud was walking home when the rain started . it was very heavy so he have got very wet .
(**must / can't / might**)
4. these days letters usually
(**are / typed , have / typed , are / typing**)
5. Look at the black sky! It soon.
(**is raining / going to rain , will be raining**)
6. I an email when my laptop **switched** itself off .
(**was writing / wrote / will be writing**)
7. She me every day since the party .
(**has been phoning, had been phoning . had phoned**)
8. I was hungry, so I something to eat at the store.
(**bought/ buy / will buy**)
9. When I got to the bus , I realized I my wallet at home.
(**have left , have been leaving , had left**)
10. Although I hate the dentist, I have had my teeth regularly.
(**clean / cleaned / cleaning**)
11. Are you planning shopping tomorrow
(**going / to go / go**)
12. If it , the grass gets wet.
(**rain / rained / rains**)
13. Joining a gym can be very tiring at first if you doing much exercise.
(**used to / aren't used to/ didn't use to**)
14. Rashed go swimming every morning, but now he doesn't
(**used to / is used to / use to**)
15. We won't be home tomorrow night. We the football match at the stadium.
(**will watch / will be watching / will have watched**)
16. Rami has broken his leg. It a long time to get better.
(**is going to take / will be taking / will have taken**)
17. Qasr Bashir is a Roman castle is situated in the Jordanian desert
(**where, which , when**)
18. there are also about twenty-three stables horses may have been kept.
(**where / which /whose**)
19. It was the month of Ramadan Ibn Sina died.
(**where / which / when**)
20. I like a stranger when I first lived here.
(**am used to feeling , used to feel , use to feel**)
21. She has a good memory always serves her well .
(**which ,when , who**)
22. The live in a small village we finally located on a map.
(**where ,which , whose**)
23. Tell me about the touristname is so difficult to say.
(**who , why , whose**)
24. I am used to to school every day .
(**walk , walking , walked**)
25. To construct a website that currently doesn't exist **means**
(**contribute a website , create a website , search a website**)

الوظائف : Functions

التعبير عن التناقض: Expressing opposition

On one hand, / On the other hand

In spite of this,

on the contrary / conversely

However / Despite

التعبير عن الإضافة: Expressing continuation or addition

Furthermore

likewise

One reason for this is

in addition.

إظهار النتيجة : Indicating Consequence

In this way

as consequence

therefore

إعطاء نصيحة Giving Advice

If I were you , I would

You should

Used to + inf.

past habit that no longer exists

Used to + ving / noun

to describe things that are familiar or customary .

Writing skills: Useful language for reports أشياء مفيدة عند كتابة تقرير

المقدمة : Introduction

The aim of this report is to .../ This report examines ... / In this report, [...] will be examined.

إعطاء المعلومات Reporting information

There are more than [...] well-equipped health centres in [name of town].

Almost three-quarters of the population are regular users of ...

The number of [...] has declined/increased since [date].

الخاتمة والتوصيات Conclusion/Recommendations

It appears that ... / This results in ... / It is recommended that .../ The best course of action would be to

امتحان وزارة

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
المملكة الأردنية الهاشمية

THE HASHEMITE KINGDOM OF JORDAN –MINISTRY OF EDUCATION
GENERAL SECONDARY CERTIFICATE EXAMINATION- 2016

GENERAL ENGLISH
المستوى الثالث / الدورة الشتوية

Date :Saturday 9th of January, 2016

Time: 1 HOUR AND HALF

ملحوظات : ١. اجب عن أسئلة هذه الورقة جميعها ٢. للمتقدمين في الفروع الأكاديمية ٣. عدد الأسئلة : (٥) وعدد الصفحات : (٤)

Read the following academic essay carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the essay.

This essay discusses Masdar City, which is an example of a megaproject .

Megaprojects are extremely large investment projects, which are designed to encourage economic growth and bring new benefits to cities. .megaprojects vary in terms of size and cost.

The concept of a megaproject is always based on the benefits it brings to a community. However, many megaprojects have been criticized because of **their** negative effects on a community or the environment.

*Masdar City, which began its development in 2006 CE, will be the world's first carbon-neutral, zero waste artificially-created city

Covering an area of six square kilometres, when it is completed in 2025 CE. The current residents of Masdar City are all students at the Masdar Institute of Science and Technology. The city will run entirely on renewable energy sources. It is built on an advanced energy grid which monitors exactly how much electricity is being used by every outlet in the complex. Furthermore, in order to reduce its carbon footprint, Masdar City will be a car-free zone, designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly. Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles.

While the project has the support of many global, environmental and conservation Organisations, there is some criticism of it. It is felt that, instead of building an Artificial sustainable city, sustainability should be made a priority of existing cities.

In conclusion, the benefits of Masdar City for the community and the environment greatly **outweigh** any disadvantages.

If the aims of the developers are realized, Masdar City will be a blueprint for future urban planning that will inspire similar megaprojects in other countries

Question Number One (20 points)

- A. 1. There are Many procedures that will be implemented to reduce carbon footprint in Masdar City. Write down two of these procedures.
2. The writer states two benefits of creating megaprojects. Write them down.
3. What does the underlined word ' outweigh' mean?
4. Quote the sentence which shows who are the present inhabitants of Masdar City.
5. What does the underlined word ' their' refer to .

SEE PAGE TWO/ ,,,,

PAGE TWO

6. " making use of renewable energy sources has its own positive impact on community and environment". Suggest three positive impact on community and environment to show how far do you agree with this statement.

7. Some people argue that we should prioritize sustainability in already existing cities rather than, creating new ones. Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view.

B. Literature spot :

Read the following lines, from *All the world's Stage* carefully, then answer the question that follows:

That ends this strange eventful history,
Is second childness and mere oblivion,
Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything.

How does the playwright describe the person in the last stage of life?

Question Number Two:

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you need. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Symptoms , take , catch , email exchange , optimistically
--

1. some teachers depend on to follow up with their students' assignment.
2. The doctor asked me to describe the of my ailment precisely.
3. Brilliant students always their teachers' attention with their remarkable answers.
4. Safwan has spoken About his latest achievements in medical field.

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

A lot of houses in the nearby village became white elephant as their owners left to live in the city.

What does the underlined colour idiom mean?

C. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. The System must be linked with the requirements of social and economic development for Any country. (**education**)
2. Jordan has a of being a friendly and welcoming country. It is one of the safest places to visit in the Middle East. (**repute**)

SEE PAGE THREE

PAGE THREE

Question Number Three

A. Correct the verbs between brackets then write your answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. The government has hardly to raise the citizen's awareness of human rights. (**be, work**)
2. Will you your homework by seven o'clock? (**do**)
3. Many Jordanian poems nowinto English , and people all over the world are able to read them. (**translate**)

B. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. It is normal for my friend now to send emails.
My friend is
2. Tala took three English courses in the British Council and then she went to Britain to study medicine.
Before Tala
3. The first athletic event for disabled athletes took place in 1948 CE.
The year

Question Number Four :

A. The underlined words in the following sentence are not used correctly. Replace these words with the correct ones, and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Most Jordanians used to the hot weather where we have in summer.

B. The following sentences are in British English, rewrite them in American English and write them down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. Have you seen the new sport centre?
.....
2. I am going to have a look at these marvelous paintings.
.....

C. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows .

Despite the recent advances in technology, it is still unreliable and very inconvenient.
What is the function of using despite in the above sentence?

SEE PAGE FOUR

Question Number Five :

A. EDITING

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times, you are asked to edit the following lines that have four mistakes. Two spelling mistakes, one punctuation mistake, and one grammar mistake ,Correct the mistakes and write them in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Most doctors used to be sceptical about the validity of homoeopathy , acubuncture and other form of complementary medicine : If patients wanted to receive this kind of non-convintional treatment, they used to have to consult a private practitioner who is likely not to have a medical degree.

B. GUIDED WRITING

Read the information below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a brief biography using all the given notes below about Mahmoud Darwish. Use the appropriate linking words.

Name: Mahmoud Darwish

Date (born and died) : 1942- 2008

Professions : poet and author

Achievements : Leaves of Olives and Wingless Birds

C. FREE WRITING

In your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a composition of about 120 words on ONE of the following:

1. Introducing modern technology can be beneficial to the productivity of traditional crafts. Write an essay about the role of technology in improving the products of traditional crafts to suit the changing requirements.
2. Write a three-paragraph essay about something that used to make you stressed and how have you changed your habits so that it doesn't make you stressed anymore.

---- THE END ----

Answers

Question Number One:

A. 1. Any two of the following:- أي نقطتين مما يلي

1. The city will run entirely on renewable energy sources.
2. Masdar City will be a car-free zone.
3. Designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly.
4. Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles.
5. It is built on an advanced energy grid which monitors exactly how much electricity is being used by every outlet in the complex.
2. 1) to encourage economic growth 2) bring new benefits to cities
3. to be more important than something else.
4. The current residents of Masdar City are all students at the Masdar Institute of Science and technology.
5. many megaprojects
6. suggested answer : إجابة مقترحة:
 1. stabilize energy price / 2. Reduces the cost of many products.
 3. increases the local services./ 4. Requires less maintenance.
 5. doesn't cause pollution .
7. suggested answer : إجابة مقترحة:
 1. Conserving natural resources / 2. Improving existing infrastructure
 3. building green districts 4. Increasing use of sustainable transport
 5. making cities cleaner and greener.

Literature spot : اثنتان مما يلي

1. sans teeth 2. sans eyes 3. sans taste 4. sans everything

Question Number Two:

1. email exchange 2. symptoms 3. catch 4. Optimistically
- B. something that has cost a lot of money but has no useful purpose / useless possession
- C. 1 educational 2. reputation

Question Number Three:

- A. 1. been working 2. have done 3. are, translated
- B. 1. My friend is used to sending emails now.
2. Before Tala went to Britain to study medicine, she had taken three English courses in the British Council.
3. The year when/ in which the first athletic event for disabled athletes took place was in 1948 CE.

Question Number Four:

- A. Most Jordanians are used to the hot weather that / which we have in summer.
- B. 1 Did you see the new sport center?
2. I am going to take a look at these marvelous paintings.
- C. Indicating opposition.

Question Number Five :

Editing : 1. acupuncture 2 . If patients 3 conventional 4. Who was

GUIDED WRITING : suggested answer : إجابة مقترحة :

Mahmoud Darwish was born in 1942 and died in 2008. He was a poet and author.
He had many achievements such as " leaves of Olives and Wingless Birds"

THE HASHEMITE KINGDOM OF JORDAN –MINISTRY OF EDUCATION
GENERAL SECONDARY CERTIFICATE EXAMINATION- 2016

GENERAL ENGLISH
المستوى الثالث / الدورة الصيفية

Date :Saturday 25th of June, 2016

Time: 1 HOUR AND HALF

ملحوظات : ١. اجب عن أسئلة هذه الورقة جميعها ٢. للمتقدمين في الفروع الأكاديمية ٣. عدد الأسئلة : (٥) وعدد الصفحات : (٤)

Read the following academic essay carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the article.

In many countries, an increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or even obese. One reason for this is the growing popularity of fast food, which didn't used to be as common as it is now.

Another big factor is lack of exercise. Modern technology has also played its part, we spent more and more time focusing on computer screens.

Health experts have been warning about this trend for years, and **their** advice is clear. Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and half hours every week; for children and teenagers the target should be at least an hour a day. This might not sound very much. However, recent research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this.

Experts recommend a mixture of activities. These should include moderate exercise such as fast walking, and more strenuous exercise, like running. They also advice exercise that strengthens the muscles, for example sit-ups. The more muscle we build, the more calories we burn, and the fitter we become. In addition, exercise is a great way to cope with stress . In a recent study, patients who had been suffering from depression reported a great improvement after increased physical activity.

Of course this raises a question; how can I manage to fit in all this extra exercise? The best way is to build it into our daily lives so that it becomes a routine. It doesn't have to take much extra time. You could get off the bus one stop earlier than usual, or stand up when you're on the phone! Most importantly , we should find a sport that we enjoy doing . That way, we will all become fitter, healthier and happier.

Question Number One

A. 1. The author suggests some ways of including exercise in our normal daily lives.

Give two examples from the article.

2. Find a phrasal verb that means " **to deal successfully with a situation**"

3. Quote the sentence which shows that most British people don't get enough exercise.

4. The article states some reasons for higher rates of obesity, Write down two of these reasons.

5. What does the underlined word " **their**" refer to ?

6. "It is known that bad eating habits may cause some health problems" . Mention three of these bad eating habits.

7. It is said that school children are less physically active than they used to be. Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view.

SEE PAGE TWO ...

B. Literature spot :

Read the following extract from " *The Old Man and the Sea*" carefully, then answer the question that follows:

The tourists misunderstand and assume that is what the skeleton is. They don't realize that it is actually a marlin, the biggest fish ever caught in the village, at more than five meters long. Meanwhile, Santiago is sleeping and once again, dreaming of the lions he saw in Africa long ago, when he was young.

- 1. How does the author describe the fish?**
- 2. What do lions represent**

Question Number Two :

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you need. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Major , attend , make , legacy , side effects
--

1. Although Ibn Bassal's name is not widely known, his to the world has been great.
2. Medicine companies usually support researches which try to minimize the of many drugs.
3. Fatima plans to several courses on prosthetic with specialized people.
4. King Hussein was a world figure in the twentieth century.

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. Write the answer in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Have you heard the good news! We have got the permission to go ahead with our project.

Replace the underlined phrase with the suitable colour idiom.

SEE PAGE THREE...

PAGE THREE

C. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. Many candy advertisements are usually presented in an manner on TV. (**attract**)
2. Markets have different types of food which are prepared from animal products. (**artificial**)

Question Number Three:

A. Correct the verbs between brackets then write your answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. By the time we arrived, they had For an hour. (**be, talk**)
2. Next month, our family..... in this house for a year. (**have, live**)
3. If a city everything and doesn't throw anything away, it is zero waste.
(**recycle**)

B. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. Taha Hussein is especially famous for his work in literature.
It is
2. My parents have saved enough money to fund our university courses.
Enough money
3. We will prepare a presentation about the usage of solar power in the area.
The students said

Question Number Four

A. The underlined words in the following sentence are not used correctly. Replace these words with the correct ones, and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Zaid's friends are used to go fishing once a month, but they stopped doing that when they moved to the city of Irbid.

B . The following sentences are in American English, rewrite them in British English and write them down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. Did you see the new fashion catalog?
.....
2. I have a brother who lives in a wide apartment.
.....

SEE PAGE FOUR ...

C. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

Eating well is important for good health. Furthermore, it helps to make you more active.

What is the function of using furthermore in the above sentence?

Question Number Five :

G. EDITING

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times, you are asked to edit the following lines that have four mistakes. Two spelling mistakes, one punctuation mistake, and one grammar mistake ,Correct the mistakes and write them in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Coffee, chess, flying, the clock, windmills, algebra, soap, the foantain pen, crystal glasses, inokulation, and carpets What all these items have in common is their origins, They all have their roots in Arab or Islamic discoveries or inventions make in the past. It was the time when Arab and Islamic rulers established one of the largest empires in history.

H. GUIDED WRITING

Read the information below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences using the given notes below about Qasr Bashir. Use the appropriate linking words.

Location: Jordanian desert

Date of construction : beginning of the 4th century.

Purpose of building : protection of the Roman borders.

Description of the building: huge towers, 23 rooms

C. FREE WRITING

In your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a composition of about 120 words on ONE of the following:

1. Write an essay for your school magazine, describing a famous character mentioning his / her studies, most important achievements and how he / she influences you.
2. Write an essay about the importance of internet safety, mentioning the possible dangers, suggesting some strategies to stay safe on the net

- THE END -

Answers

Question Number One

- A. 1. You could get off the bus one stop earlier than usual, or stand up when you're on the phone! Most importantly, we should find a sport that we enjoy doing .
2.. Cope with
3. However, recent research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this
4. 1. One reason for this is the growing popularity of fast food,
2. another big factor is lack of exercise. Modern technology has also played its part
5. Health experts
6. 1. Eating immediately before sleeping / 2. Eating too much junk food
3. Eating quickly without chewing the food well.
7. I think that's true because most students go to school by car or bus while in the past they walked. Moreover student spend more and more time focusing on computer screens .

B. Literature spot :

- 1 the biggest fish ever caught in the village
2 They represent strength

Question Number Two :

A. legacy. 2 side effects .3 attend 4 major

B. Green light

C. 1. attractive 2. artificially

Question Number Three:

A. 1. been talking 2. will have lived 3. recycles .

B. 1. It is for his work in literature that Taha Hussein is especially famous

2. enough money has been saved fund our university courses.

3. The students said they would prepare a presentation about the usage of solar power in the area.

Question Number Four

A. used to go / the

B . 1. Have you seen the new fashion catalogue ?

2. I have got a brother who lives in a wide flat .

C. to indicate addition

Question Number Five :

A. **EDITING** : fountain / inoculation / . They / made

B. GUIDED WRITING

Suggested answer : إجابة مقترحة :

Qasr Bashir is located in Jordanian desert . It was constructed in the beginning of the 4th century.

Qasr Bashir was built to protect the Roman borders.. The building includes huge towers, 23 rooms

**THE HASHEMITE KINGDOM OF JORDAN –MINISTRY OF EDUCATION
GENERAL SECONDARY CERTIFICATE EXAMINATION- 2017**

**GENERAL ENGLISH
المستوى الثالث / الدورة الشتوية**

Date :Saturday 14th of January, 2017

Time: 1 HOUR AND HALF

ملحوظات : ١. اجب عن أسئلة هذه الورقة جميعها ٢. للمتقدمين في الفروع الأكاديمية ٣. عدد الأسئلة : (٥) وعدد الصفحات : (٤)

Read the following academic essay carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the article.

Most doctors used to be sceptical about the validity of homoeopathy , acupuncture and other forms of complementary medicine. If patients wanted to receive this kind of non-conventional treatment, they used to have to consult a private practitioner who was likely not to have a medical degree. However, in recent years, the perception of this type of treatment has changed. These days, many family doctors study complementary medicine alongside conventional treatment , and many complementary medicine consultants also have medical degrees.

At a surgery in London, 70 per cent of patients who were offered the choice between a herbal or a conventional medicine for common complaints such as insomnia, arthritis and migraines chose the herbal remedy . Fifty per cent of patients then said that the treatment helped. One doctor said, “ I now consider homoeopathy to be a viable option for many different conditions, including anxiety , depression and certain allergies.

However complementary medicine cannot be used for all medical treatment. **It** can never substitute for immunizations as it will not produce the antibodies needed to protect against childhood diseases.

Question Number One (20 points)

A.

1. There are two pieces of evidence Which show that people's perception of complementary medicine has changed over time. Write these two pieces of evidence down. (2 points)
2. Certain medical condition may possibly be treated using complementary medicine. Write down four of these medical conditions. (4 points)
3. What does the underlined word " it " refer to? (2 points)
4. Quote the sentence which shows that a large number of doctors didn't use to be easily convinced of the effectiveness of complementary medicine and its forms. (2 points)
5. Find a word in the text which means " **giving drugs to protect against illnesses.**(2 points)

SEE PAGE TWO *****

PAGE TWO

6. Complementary medicine has gained wide recognition all over the world. Suggest three reasons that make patients choose to turn to complementary medicine. (3 points)
7. " He who has health has hope; and he who has hope, has everything" . Explain this quotation and, in two sentences, write down your point of view. (2 points)

B. Literature spot: (3 points)

Read the following extract, which is taken from The Old Man and the Sea carefully, then answer the questions that follow:

Santiago ties the marlin's body to his boat and prepares to sail home. Before he reaches land, though, he is attacked by several sharks. He kills one with a harpoon and another with his knife. The blood in the water attracts more sharks. Santiago has to beat them away with a club and is badly injured himself.

1. Find a word in the extract which means " **a heavy object used for hitting**"(1 point)
2. There are two kinds of fish mentioned in the extract. Write them down. (2 points)

Question Number Two (15 points)

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you need. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Calculation , sponsor , security setting , carbon footprint , disabilities
--

1. People with visual Are now included in the Paralympics.
2. Mathematical geniuses are often able to do complicated very quickly.
3. People can work hard to reduce their by living a more environmentally- friendly lifestyle.
4. Large companies will the next football games.

B. Study the following sentences and answer the questions that follows. Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

3. Kareem shared a large number of ideas with the committee.
4. The student compared his ideas with his teacher's.

Explain the difference in meaning between the underlined phrases in the above sentence

SEE PAGE THREE

PAGE THREE

C. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.(4 points)

1. The newly constructed projects use recycled water which helps the.....
of the environment . (**sustainable**)
2. Taha Hussein is one of the most writers of the twentieth century
(**influence**)

Question Number Three:

A. Correct the verbs between brackets then write your answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. Eid Al-Adha is a celebration that..... On the 10th of Thu Al Hujja
according to the Islamic Calendar. (**begin**)
2. I want to get a new apartment but I can't afford money at the moment.
(**borrow**)
3. The bus is late . If it Soon , we will get a taxi. (**not, arrive**)

B. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. My neighbours' generosity impresses me more than anything else.
The thing that
2. I think you should check the spelling of the new learnt words in the dictionary.
If I
3. It is normal for American people to eat steak for lunch and dinner everyday .
American people

Question Number Four

A. Read the following sentences then rewrite them by adding the articles a, an, or the where necessary, and write the new sentences down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Hazem bought lightest backpacking bag tent the factory makes. It's made of much stronger material than my last tent.

B . The following sentences are in American English, rewrite them in British English and write them down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. After the hard day, garbage collectors take a shower.
.....
2. Did you meet the school principal to discuss the students' performance?
.....

SEE PAGE FOUR ...

C. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

The world will be at your fingertips.

Identify the type of rhetorical device used in the above sentence.

Question Number Five :

A. EDITING

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times, you are asked to edit the following lines that have four mistakes. Two spelling mistakes, one punctuation mistake, and one grammar mistake ,Correct the mistakes and write them in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Ibn Rushd, a famous Islamic bolymath, wrote books on psychology, geography. physics, maths and music. From the age of 31 until his death about 40 years later, he writes an amazing number of books- at least 80 books of his own as well as a large number of trenalations of Greek philosophy.

B. GUIDED WRITING

Read the information in the table below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences using the given notes below about ways to foster creativity in children . Use the appropriate linking words.

Ways to foster creativity in children
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Create a creative atmosphere.• Allow children the freedom to explore their ideas• Encourage children to read for pleasure.• Give children the opportunity to disagree with you.

C. FREE WRITING

In your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a composition of about 120 words on ONE of the following:

1. In the last fifty years, more than half of the world's wildlife has disappeared. Write an essay mentioning the reasons for the disappearance of many animals around the world, suggest some solutions to stop the decline in the wildlife population.
2. An argumentative essay about allowing parents to monitor their children's internet use . Present relevant evidence and put forward a convincing argument to persuade the reader to agree with your point of view. Don't ignore one side of the argument.

- THE END -

**THE HASHEMITE KINGDOM OF JORDAN –MINISTRY OF EDUCATION
GENERAL SECONDARY CERTIFICATE EXAMINATION- 2018**

GENERAL ENGLISH

المستوى الثالث / الدورة الشتوية

Date :Saturday 20th of January, 2018

Time: 1 HOUR AND HALF

ملحوظات : ١. اجب عن أسئلة هذه الورقة جميعها ٢. للمتقدمين في الفروع الأكاديمية ٣. عدد الأسئلة : (٥) وعدد الصفحات : (٤)

Read the following academic essay carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the article.

Scientists have already developed brain implants that improve vision or allow disabled people to use their thoughts in order to control prosthetic limbs like arms or hands, or operate a wheelchair. In 2012 CE , research on monkeys showed that a brain implant improved their decision-making abilities. How will humans benefit from this research? Doctors will be able to communicate with people in a coma.

In 2010 CE neuroscientists confirmed it was possible to communicate with some patients in a coma, by using a special brain scanner called an MRI. They suggested that , in the future, more meaningful dialogue with patients in a coma would be possible.

Two years later, it has finally happened. The scanner, used on a man who has been in a coma for more than twelve years, proves that he has a conscious, thinking mind-a fact that had previously been disputed by many.

A new drug will help to treat certain types of cancer almost instantly.

A new cancer drug is being trialled in Plymouth, UK. Doctors hope that it will extend the lives of cancer patients and reduce their symptoms overnight. It is taken as a single pill every morning. So far patients have shown none of the usual side effects such as the sickness and hair loss that are experienced when undergoing other forms of cancer treatment.

The new treatment works by blocking a protein which causes cancerous cells to grow.

It will improve patients' life expectancy and quality of life much more quickly than any other treatment.

Question Number One (22 points)

A.

1. There are two side effects which appear when patients undergo the usual cancer treatment. Write down these two side effects. (2 p.)
2. Brain damage can be caused by different factors. Write down two of these factors .(4p.)
3. Quote the sentence which explains how the new cancer drugs work. (3 p.)
4. Find a word in the text which means ' a medical instrument that uses radiography to produce images of the insides of the human body.(3 p.)
5. What does the underlined word " they " refer to ? (2 p.)

SEE PAGE TWO.....

PAGE TWO

6. The Dramatic improvement of life expectancy that characterized the 20th century is due to many reasons. Write down three of these possible reasons. (3 p.)
7. Health services in Jordan are among the best in the middle east. Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view. (2 p.)

B. Literature spot: (3 points)

Read the following lines, which is taken from *The Old Man and the Sea* carefully, then answer the questions that follow:

..... محذوف

1. How does Manolin try to encourage Santiago not to give up fishing?
2. What do the above lines tell about Manolin personality?

Question Number Two (16 points)

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you need. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Access , renewable , handicraft , world wide web , migraine

1. More and more schools have begun posting their own homepage on the
2. If you have a, the best thing to do is to take some medicine and rest somewhere quiet.
3. Wind farms are an example of Energy.
4. Various kinds of will be shown at the exhibition.

B. Replace the underlined misused verb in the sentence below with the correct one to form the appropriate collocation. Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (2 points)

I like to attend time learning foreign languages.

C. Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (6 Points)

1. Another way of saying that something could be successful is to say it is
(viable , viably , viability)
2. Artists usually meet to discuss ideas and each other's work.
(criticize , criticism , critic)

SEE PAGE THREE

PAGE THREE

Question Number Three: (12 Points)

A. Correct the verbs between brackets then write your answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (6 points)

1. Ali had about his friend when he received an email from him.(be, think)
2. The workers at the moment. They are on a break.(not, work)
3. The ruins by thousands of tourists every day. (view)

B. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (6 points)

- 1."Schools provide children with basic education."

Safwan said

2. It is normal for my younger brother to use his electronic dictionary.

My younger brother

- 3.The Second World War ended in 1945 in Europe.

The year

Question Number Four (10 points)

A. Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. The prize Huda won last year was for Art.
(when , where , which , who)
2. In thirty years' time, scientists a cure for cancer.
(found , find , will have found , were finding)

الباقي محذوف

.....

الباقي محذوف

.....

SEE PAGE FOUR.....

PAGE FOUR

Question Number FIVE (15 points)

A. EDITING (4 points)

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times, you are asked to edit the following lines that have four mistakes. Two spelling mistakes, one punctuation mistake, and one grammar mistake ,Correct the mistakes and write them in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Megaproject like Masdar City would be very successful in Jordan: it would encourage investment in the country and **Penefit** the population by providing an environmentally-**fraendly** space for people to live in. However, we would have to be careful not to overshadow the natural beauty of our country with too much building. we would **had** to find the perfect balance between modernity and nature.

B. GUIDED WRITING (4 points)

Read the information in the table below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences using the given notes below about ways to foster creativity in children . Use the appropriate linking words.

How to improve education.....

- * Expand access to high-quality early childhood education programs
- * Focus on recruiting ,training and supporting teachers
- * Upgrade infrastructure to provide proper learning environment
- * Encourage schools that show improvement

C. FREE WRITING (7 points)

In your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a composition of about 120 words on ONE of the following:

- 1.Many old building's are part of a nation's history. Some people think they should be knocked down and replaced by new ones .Write an article showing how important it is to protect old buildings and how preserving such buildings doesn't stand in the way of progress
2. Good habits improve physical and emotional health. Select one of the good habits and write an essay persuading readers to make that habit part of their life.

THE END

TENSES : ملخص الأزمنة

Simple Present (base / base +s / es) Don't / doesn't + inf.	Simple Past (past form) Didn't + inf.	Simple Future (Will / shall + inf.) (Will not / shall not + inf.)
<p>1. (things that happen as a routine in the present) Always, sometimes, usually, Often, every, each , daily, weekly , once , twice ,Rarely , scarcely , seldom, Never <i>My friend sometimes leaves his office early.</i></p> <p>2. (facts / things that are always true) <i>Oil floats on water</i></p> <p>3. (Scheduled or fixed events in the future) <i>Our plane leaves at 8</i></p>	<p>1 talk about something that started and finished in the past Last / yesterday / ago / Once / in the past / date in the past <i>They left the town two years ago</i></p>	<p>Tomorrow/ next .../ in the future / soon / I think / probable / promise / sure / hope / may be 1 predicting without evidence تنبؤ بدون دليل <i>A: I am worried about my exams</i> <i>B: don't worry , you will pass</i></p> <p>2 expressing spontaneous decisions قرار يتخذ لحظة الكلام <i>It is hot in here . I will open the window</i></p>
Present Continuous (is/am/are + Ving) (is not /am not /aren't + Ving)	Past Continuous (was / were + Ving) (was not / were not + Ving)	Future Continuous (will be + Ving) (will not be + Ving)
<p>1 Something that is happening at the moment of speaking . Now/ at the moment / today / tonight / at present / look! / listen! / sh! / be quiet / be careful / watch out / currently <i>Look ! the boys are playing in the garden .</i></p> <p>2 to describe something temporary <i>I am living with my friends until I find a flat</i></p> <p>3 Future arrangements and plans <i>I am seeing my doctor at eight tomorrow .</i></p>	<p>1 show that something happened for a long time in the past 2 talk about something which was happening before and after another action in the past. While/as was /were ving ,s. past When s. past, was /were + ving <i>While we were going to school , it started to rain</i> <i>I was studying English when you called yesterday.</i></p>	<p>talk about continuous Action in the future at this time + future / when In <u>four years</u> time <i>I will be studying English when you arrive tonight.</i> <i>At this time tomorrow I will be watching the football match</i></p>

Present Perfect (have / has + p.p.) (haven't / hasn't + p.p.)	Past Perfect (had + p.p.) (hadn't + p.p.)	Future Perfect (will have + p.p.) (will not have + p.p.)
<p>1 To talk about something that was true in the past and continues to be true in the present. For / since / just / already / yet / so far / lately / recently / So / eventually <i>I have studied in this school for five years .</i> فعل حدث في الماضي وأثره ما زال موجود</p> <p>2 An action that happened in the past but the consequences are still in the present <i>You have had an accident , I can see the bruises</i></p>	<p>Talk about an action that happened before a specific moment in the past</p> <p>Before / by After / as soon as (because , never , just , already , for , since + فعل ماضي</p> <p><i>After he had finished his exam , he went home</i> <i>Before she turned off the computer, she had saved the document.</i></p>	<p>talk about an action that will be completed by a particular time in the future <i>By 2019 , the new airport will have opened.</i> <i>By the time we get to the station, the train will have gone.</i></p> <p>(By + Future : tomorrow / next (By + s. present)</p>
Present Perfect Continuous (have / has been + Ving) (haven't / hasn't been + Ving)	Past Perfect Continuous (had been + Ving) (hadn't been + Ving)	(is/ am/ are) going to + inf.
<p>1 Talk about something that began in the past and continuous in the present. 2 When an action (still occurring in the present) started. We use it with since 3 a longer action recently finished the results of which are visible in the present <i>I have been painting the house.</i> <i>That's why I have some paint on my clothes</i> All / for / since / how long / until now / (be + verb)</p>	<p>Talks about actions or situations that were happening up to a specific moment in the past.</p> <p><i>I had been studying English for five years before I moved to the U.S.</i> <i>By the time the bus arrived, we had been waiting for an hour</i> After / before / when / for / just / (be + verb) وجود فعل آخر بحالة الماضي</p>	<p>1 Talk about future plans (not near future) <i>I am going to study English after school</i></p> <p>2 Talk about predictions that are based on evidence. <i>I feel terrible, I am going to be sick</i></p>

جميع كلمات الكتاب كاملة مرتبة هجائيا

WORD	English Meaning	
Access	To find information especially on a computer.	الوصول إلى
acupuncture	A system of complementary medicine in which fine needles are inserted in the skin at specific points	الوخز بالإبر
ailment	illness	مرض
algebra	A type of mathematics system where letters and symbols are used to present numbers	علم الجبر
allergy	A reaction of the immune system when it is sensitive to something this reaction comes in the form of sneezing , itchy eyes or a skin rash / allergic (adjective)	حساسية
antibody	A substance produced by the body to fight disease	جسم مضاد
apparatus	n. the technical equipment or machinery needed for a particular purpose	جهاز / آلة
appendage	n. a body part , such as an arm or a leg, connected to the main trunk append (v.)	طرف (زوائد) ملحق
arithmetic	n. the branch of mathematics concerned with numerical calculations such as addition subtraction , multiplication and division	علم الحساب
arthritis	A disease causing painful inflammation and stiffness of the joints / arthritic (adj.)	التهاب المفاصل
artificial	Adj. made or produced by human being rather than occurring naturally artificially adv.	صناعي
artificially - created	Not real , not made of natural things but made to be like something that is real or natural	منتجة صناعيا
bionic	Limb or body part that is electronically or mechanically powered	طرف كهربائي، آلي
blog	a regularly updated personal website or web page , usually written in an informal style. Blog(verb)	سجل / مفكرة على الويب
bounce back	to be successful again after a difficult time	ينهض
breathtaking	Wonderful, awe-inspiring	رائع
Calculation	n. a way of using numbers to find out an amount, price or value. Calculate (v)	عملية حسابية
Camera obscura	(dark room) an optical device that led to photograph and the invention of the camera	
cancerous	Something that has or can cause cancer (cells that grow abnormally	سرطاني
carbon-neutral	Not affecting the total amount of carbon dioxide in Earth's atmosphere	خالية من الكربون
Career	A job undertaken for a period of a person's life	مهنة
Ceramics	the art of producing something made from clay or porcelain, or the clay or porcelain items themselves.	سيراميك
Ceramic (adj.)		
Cobalt	Dark blue	ازرق غامق
coma	A state of unconsciousness caused by a certain injury and that lasts an extended period of time	غيبوبة
commitment	Promise to do something or to behave in a particular way	التزام

Complementary medicine	Medical treatment which provides an alternative to scientific medical practices	طب تكميلي
composition	A piece of music that someone has written	تأليف موسيقي
Computer chip	A small piece inside a computer which stores information via an electric current	رقاقة حاسوب
conservatory	a school where people are trained in music or acting	معهد
conventional	Having been used for a long time and is considered usual	تقليدي
Cope with	Deal successfully with, or handle, a situation	يجاري ، يتكيف مع
craftsman	Someone who is very skilled at a particular craft or job	حرفي
criticise	To judge something with disapproval	ينتقد
Cross	Angry or annoyed	غاضب، منزعج
decline	To decrease in quantity or importance	ينخفض
dementia	A mental illness the symptoms of which are problems with memory, changes and problems with reasoning	خرف / جنون
Demonstration	An act of explaining how to do something	إرشادات
dental	relating to teeth	متعلق بالأسنان
desalination	The process of removing salt from sea water so that it can be used	تحليه مياه البحر
drug	A medicine or substance used for making medicines	دواء
Email exchange	A series of emails between two or more people. Each email generally a reply to the previous one. Email (verb)	تبادل الايميلات
expansion	Making something bigger	توسعة
filter	A program that checks whether certain content on a web should be displayed to the viewer.	منقي / مصفي
fine	Very thin and narrow, it's a delicate swan so the lines wouldn't be thick or heavy	رفيع
Floppy disk	A flexible removable magnetic disk that stores computer information	القرص المرن
Focus on	To direct your attention or effort at something	يركز على
Fountain pen	A pen which needs ink cartridge refills	قلم حبر سائل
furnace	A large enclosed container in which you burn fuels, used for industrial purposes such as melting metal	فرن
furnishings	The furniture and other things such as curtains, in a room	الأثاث
geometry	n. the branch of mathematics concerned with the properties , relationships and measurement of points , lines, curves and surfaces.	الهندسة
glassblowing	The art of shaping a piece of hot melted glass by blowing air into it	نفخ الزجاج
grid	A system of wires through which electricity is connected to different power stations across a region	شبكة
Ground-breaking	New , innovative	مبتكر ، جديد
hanging	A piece of cloth hung on a wall as a decoration	ما يعلق على الحائط
healthcare	The prevention or treatment of illness by doctors, dentists, psychologists. etc.	الرعاية الصحية
herbal remedy	An extract or mixture of a plant used to prevent, alleviate, or cure	(العلاج بالأعشاب)

	disease / remedy (v) / remedial (adj.)	
homoeopathy	A system of complementary medicine in which illnesses are treated by minute doses of herbs and other natural substances	العلاج المثلي
ICT	Information and communication Technology	تكنولوجيا المعلومات
Identity fraud	Illegal actions using the identity of someone else, normally to buy things	سرقة أشياء شخصية
immunization	The process by which an individual's immune system becomes protected against an illness / immunize (v.) / immune (adj.)	تطعيم (إعطاء مناعة)
immunization	giving substance to a person (often by needle) to prevent them from getting a particular disease.	تلقيح (تطعيم)
implant	A piece of tissue, prosthetic device, or other object implanted in the	زراعته أعضاء
infant mortality	death amongst babies of a very young children	وفيات الأطفال
inheritance	Money or things that you get from someone after they die	ميراث
inoculation	An injection you can have to protect you from disease	تطعيم
Installation	an art exhibit often involving video or moving parts	معرض تركيبي
Install (v.)		
irrigate	Supply land with water to grow plants	ري
Life expectancy	The length of time that a person or animal is expected to live	توقع الحياة
lifelike	Similar to the person or thing represented	مشابه
limb	n. arm or leg of a person	طرف (يد رجل / ذراع)
malaria	A dangerous disease transmitted by mosquitoes	مرض الملاريا
mathematician	n. a person who studies mathematics to a very complex level	عالم رياضيات
medical trial	Trial to evaluate the effectiveness and safety of medications	تجارب طبية
megaproject	A very large, expensive, ambitious business project	مشاريع عملاقة
migraine	A very bad headache which often comes with a feeling of sickness and problems with vision.	مرض الشقيقة
minaret	The tower of the mosque for prayer calling	منذنة
mortality	Death, especially on a large scale (e.g.	الوفاة
MRI	Magnetic Resonance Imaging (a picture for the inside of the body	صورة مغناطيسية
musical harmony	A pleasant sound in music, made by playing or singing a group of different notes together	إيقاع موسيقي
obese	Extremely fat, in a way that is dangerously to health	سمنة
optimistic	Believing that good things will happen in the future	متفائل
option	Something that is or may be chosen	بديل / خيار
outpatient	Someone who goes to a hospital for treatment but doesn't stay for the night	عيادات خارجية
outweigh	To be more important than something else	يتفوق على
paediatric	Describing the area of medicine that deals with children and their illnesses	متعلق بالأطفال
PC	(personal Computer) A computer designed for one person to use at home .	حاسوب شخصي
pedestrian	Someone who is walking along a street	مشاة
performing arts	a type of art that can combine acting, dance, painting and film to express an idea	فنون أدائية

philosopher	Someone who studies or writes philosophy professionally or an undergraduate student of philosophy	فيلسوف
physician	Someone qualified to practice medicine, especially one who specializes in diagnoses and treatment	طبيب
pill	A small round piece of medicine to be swallowed whole	حبة دواء
polymath	Someone who has a lot of knowledge about many different subjects	موسوعة
Post	To put a message or document on the internet so that other people can see it. Post (noun)	ينشر
practitioner	Someone who is qualified or registered to practice an occupation	ممارس
Privacy settings	Controls available on social networking sites which let you decide who can see what information	إعدادات شخصية
Program	A set of instructions enabling a computer to function / programme : content which is intended to be listened to on radio or watched on TV	برنامج
prosthetic	n. an artificial body part / adj. limb : describing an artificial body part	طرف صناعي
publicise	Give information to the public	ينشر للعامة
qualify	To be entitled to a particular benefit by fulfilling a necessary condition	يؤهل
radiotherapy	The use of controlled amount of radiation to treat disease	العلاج بالأشعة
Raise (a question)	To bring up a problem or cast doubt on something	يطرح سؤال (قضية)
rely on	To have trust or confidence in something or someone.	يعتمد على
reputation	The common opinion that people have about someone or something	سمعة
reputation	The common opinion that people have about someone or something	سمعة
restore	Repair or renovate a building or work of art	يرمم، يجدد
revolutionize	To completely change the way people do something	يحدث ثورة
Sand artist	Someone who models sand into an artistic form	شخص يشكل بالرمل
sanitation	the system which supply water deal with the human waste	الصرف الصحي
sat nav. system	Satellite navigation system: a system of computers and satellites, used in cars and other places that tells you where something is, where you are or how to get to a place.	نظام تحديد الأماكن
scanner	A medical instrument that uses radiography to produce images of the human body	ماسح ضوئي
sceptical	Having doubts, not easily convinced	متشكك
security setting	controls available on computer programs which let you protect your computer from viruses	إعدادات الأمان
Semi-opaque	Not completely impossible to see through	قاتم
Setback	A problem that delays or stops progress, or makes a situation worse	إخفاق / نكسة
showcase	To exhibit or display	يعرض
side effect	Effects of medicine on your body in addition to curing pain or illness	آثار جانبية
Smartphone	A mobile phone with advanced computing technology	الهاتف الذكي

Social media	Social interaction between people and communities on websites or blogs.	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
Solidifying	To make solid	يتصلب
sponsor (v)	To financially support a person or an event / sponsored (adj.)	الراعي (مالي)
strenuous	Needing a lot of effort	مجهد
stroke	An illness when a blood tube in your brain burst or blocked. Resulting in being unable to function normally	سكتة دماغية
sustainability	The state of being able to continue forever, or for a very long time,	الاستدامة
symptom	A physical problem that might indicate a disease	أعراض المرض
Tablet computer	A mobile computer, with a touch screen, processor and battery all in one unit.	الكمبيوتر اللوحي
textiles	types of cloth or woven fabric	نسيج
translation	The process of converting documents from one language to another	ترجمة
transparent	Clear or thin enough to see through	شفاف
turquoise	Sea green colour	ترقواز (فيروزي)
underline	Emphasise , highlight	يؤكد على ، يركز
user	A person who uses a product or service	المستخدم
Vary	differ	يختلف
Viable	Effective , successful	ناجح / فعال
visual arts	arts such as painting or sculpture that you look at, as opposed to literature or music.	فنون بصرية
ward	A room in a hospital for patients needing similar kind of care	جناح
Web hosting	The business of housing, serving and maintaining files for one or more websites.	
Web-building program	A software that helps you to create a website	برمجية بناء المواقع
whiteboard	A touch screen computer program that enables you to draw sketches, write and present ideas and talks to colleagues or students.	اللوحة التفاعلية
Windmill	A building to grind corn , wheat etc. into flour	مطحنة
work force	the people who are able to work	القوى العاملة
World wide web	An information system, known as the internet which allows documents to be connected to other documents and for people to search for information by moving from one document to another	شبكة الأنترنت
Zero-waste	Producing no waste	فضلات صفر

الأفعال الغير منتظمة : Irregular Verbs

Infinitive	Past Simple	Past Participle	Infinitive	Past Simple	Past Participle
Awake يوقظ	awoke	awoken	Dream يحلم	dreamed/dreamt	dreamed/dreamt
Be يكون	was, were	been	Drive يسوق	drove	driven
Become يصبح	became	become	Drink يشرب	drank	drunk
Begin يبدأ	began	begun	Eat يأكل	ate	eaten
Bend يثني	bent	bent	Fall يسقط	fell	fallen
Bet يراهن	bet	bet	Feed يطعم	fed	fed
Bid يعرض / يدعو	bid	bid	Feel يشعر	felt	felt
Bite يعض	bit	bitten	Fight يقاتل	fought	fought
Blow ينفخ	blew	blown	Find يجد	found	found
Break يكسر	broke	broken	Fly يطير	flew	flown
Bring يحضر	brought	brought	Forget ينسى	forgot	forgotten
Broadcast يذيع	broadcast	broadcast	Forgive يسامح	forgave	forgiven
Build يبني	built	built	Freeze يتجمد	froze	frozen
Burn يحرق	burned/burnt	burned/burnt	Get يحصل على	got	gotten
Buy يشتري	bought	bought	Give يعطي	gave	given
Catch يمسك	caught	caught	Go يذهب	went	gone
Choose يختار	chose	chosen	Grow ينمو / يزداد	grew	grown
Come يأتي	came	come	Hang يعلق	hung	hung
Creep يزحف	crept	crept	Have يملك	had	had
Cost يكلف	cost	cost	Hear يسمع	heard	heard
Cut يقطع	cut	cut	Hide يختبئ	hid	hidden
Dig يحفر	dug	dug	Hit يضرب	hit	hit
Do يفعل / يقوم بـ	did	done	Hold يمسك / يعقد	held	held
Draw يرسم	drew	drawn	Hurt يؤذي	hurt	hurt

الأفعال الغير منتظمة : Irregular verb list

Infinitive	Past Simple	Past Participle	Infinitive	Past Simple	Past Participle
Keep يبقى	kept	kept	Sing يغني	sang	sung
Know يعرف	knew	known	Sit يجلس	sat	sat
Lay يضع	laid	laid	Sleep ينام	slept	slept
Lead يقود	led	led	Speak يتكلم	spoke	spoken
Learn يتعلم	learned/learnt	learned/learnt	Spend يمضي / ينفق	spent	spent
Leave يغادر	left	left	Stand يقف	stood	stood
Lend يقرض	lent	lent	Steal يسرق	stole	stolen
Let يدع	let	let	Swim يسبح	swam	swum
Lie يضطجع	lay	lain	Take يأخذ	took	taken
Lose يخسر / يضيع	lost	lost	Teach يعلم	taught	taught
Make يصنع	made	made	Tell يخبر	told	told
Mean يعني	meant	meant	Think يفكر / يعتقد	thought	thought
Meet يقابل	met	met	Throw يرمي	threw	thrown
Pay يدفع	paid	paid	Understand يفهم	understood	understood
Put يضع	put	put	Wake يستيقظ	woke	woken
Read يقرأ	read	read	Wear يلبس	wore	worn
Ride يركب	rode	ridden	Win يفوز	won	won
Ring يرن	rang	rung	Write يكتب	wrote	written
Run يركض	ran	run	<p>الأفعال الغير موجودة في هذه القائمة يكون تصريفها الثاني والثالث بإضافة (d / ed)</p> <p>play – played – played</p> <p>visit – visited – visited</p> <p>store – stored - stored</p>		
Say يقول	said	said			
See يرى	saw	seen			
Sell يبيع	sold	sold			
Send يرسل	sent	sent			
Shake يصافح / يهز	shook	shaken			
Show يعرض	showed	showed/shown			
Shut يغلق	shut	shut			

Pronunciation

Consonants

Symbol	Key word
p	pen
b	back
t	ten
d	day
k	key
g	get
f	fat
v	view
θ	thing
ð	then
s	soon
z	zero
ʃ	ship
ʒ	pleasure
h	hot
x	loch
tʃ	cheer
dʒ	jump
m	sum
n	sun
ŋ	sung
w	wet
l	let
r	red
j	yet

Vowels

Symbol	Key word
ɪ	bit
e	bed
æ	cat
ɒ	dog (Br E)
ʌ	cut
ʊ	put
ə	about
i	happy
u	actuality
i:	sheep
ɑ:	father
ɔ:	four
u:	boot
ɜ:	bird (Br E)
eɪ	make
aɪ	lie
ɔɪ	boy
əʊ	note (Br E)
aʊ	now
ɪə	real
eə	hair (Br E)
ʊə	sure (Br E)
uə	actual
ɪə	peculiar (Br E)

Special signs

/ ' /	shows main stress
/ ˌ /	shows secondary stress
/ ɹ /	means that there is a brief pause in the word and no sound comes out until the next letter is pronounced
(Br E)	British English pronunciation